



Unit 7 | Caring Communities

Learning Outcomes



Reading

- Skim a text about inclusive playgrounds to identify the main idea and general idea of the text.
- Scan the text to locate specific information, such as examples of inclusion that relate to the text.



Language

- If Clauses



Listening

- Recognize specific details heard in an audio recording regarding an "Inclusive Play Hour".
- Categorize three benefits of a "Gratitude Challenge" mentioned in an audio track.



Writing

- Write a 180-word problem-solution paragraph about a community issue of social isolation.



Speaking

- Describe a personal experience of inclusion in a 2-minute oral presentation.



Unit 7 Lessons 1 - 2

Key Vocabulary

background	خلفية / بيئة	encourage	يشجع
belong	ينتمي / يخص	fairness	عدالة / إنصاف
community	مجتمع	include	يضم / يشمل
competition	منافسة / مسابقة	inclusive	شامل / يتضمن الجميع
competitive	تنافسي	invite	يدعو
confident	واثق	participate	يشارك
cooperation	تعاون	respected	محترم / مقدر
diversity	تنوع	value	قيمة / يقدر
empathy	تعاطف	valued	مقدر / ذو قيمة

Main Vocabulary

belonging	شعور بالانتماء	leadership	قيادة
celebrate	يحتفل بـ	left out	مستبعد / غير مشارك
challenge	تحدي / يتحدى	matter	مادة / أمر / قضية
chance	فرصة	mixed	مختلط
classmate	زميل / زميلة في الصف	pass	يمرر / ينجح / يجتاز
confuse	يربك / يشوش	personality	شخصية
create	يخلق / ينشئ	playground	ملعب
difference	إختلاف	prepare	يحضر / يعد
equipment	معدات	purpose	هدف / غرض
equally	بالتساوي / بنفس القدر	responsibility	مسؤولية
experience	تجربة / خبرة / يمر بـ	self-assured	واثق من نفسه / مطمئن
fairly	بعدل / بشكل منصف	shy	خجول
friendly	ودود / لطيف	slide	ينزلق / يتزلق / شريحة
guide	يرشد / يوجه	solve	يحل
identify	يحدد / يتعرف على	space	مساحة / فراغ / مكان
ignore	يتجاهل	swing	أرجوحة
issue	قضية / يصدر / يطرح	treat	يعامل / يعالج
join	ينضم إلى / يشارك	wave	يلوح
lead	يقود / يرشد	welcoming	مرحب / ودود

Definitions

inclusive	شامل / يتضمن الجميع	all people included
valued	مقدر / ذو قيمة	given importance or respect
diversity	تنوع	different backgrounds or abilities
fairness	عدالة / إنصاف	treating people equally
cooperation	تعاون	working together peacefully
encourage	يشجع	to give support, confidence, or hope to someone
confident	واثق	feeling or showing certainty about something; self-assured





invite	يدعو	to ask someone to come somewhere or to do something
include	يشمل / يضم	to make someone or something part of a group or total
belong	ينتمي	to be a member of a particular group or organization; to feel comfortable and accepted

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- Volunteers community members to participate in local charity projects.
☐ A hinder ☐ B prevent ☐ C encourage ☐ D punish
- Theyneighbors to join the community clean-up event to include everyone.
☐ A reject ☐ B invite ☐ C refuse ☐ D block
- Students from different cultural brought diverse ideas to the discussion.
☐ A backgrounds ☐ B habits ☐ C personalities ☐ D routines
- Honesty and hard work are highly in every successful company.
☐ A neglected ☐ B ignored ☐ C valued ☐ D rejected
- There is fierce among students for top grades.
☐ A festival ☐ B celebration ☐ C competition ☐ D event
- People their cultural heritage through ceremonies and exhibitions.
☐ A celebrate ☐ B abandon ☐ C reject ☐ D confuse
- Volunteers help the local by organizing events and supporting families.
☐ A community ☐ B nation ☐ C society ☐ D social
- Hesitant and children often need encouragement to participate actively.
☐ A confident ☐ B shy ☐ C bold ☐ D outgoing
- Volunteers often show when helping victims of natural disasters.
☐ A apathy ☐ B cruelty ☐ C indifference ☐ D empathy
- The business environment is highly , requiring constant innovation and planning.
☐ A careless ☐ B competitive ☐ C relaxed ☐ D indifferent
- Citizens are encouraged to in local elections and public meetings.
☐ A neglect ☐ B ignore ☐ C participate ☐ D avoid
- Abu Hurayra was a/an companion of Prophet Muhammad for his knowledge.
☐ A dismissed ☐ B rejected ☐ C ignored ☐ D respected
- Inclusive playgrounds encourage students to with each other.
☐ A complain ☐ B compete ☐ C cooperate ☐ D argue
- Students who homework deadlines face penalties from teachers.
☐ A obey ☐ B follow ☐ C respect ☐ D ignore
- Companies aim to new products that meet customer needs effectively.
☐ A remove ☐ B exclude ☐ C create ☐ D ignore
- Parents have a/an.....to provide food, shelter, and education to their children.
☐ A responsibility ☐ B hobby ☐ C entertainment ☐ D indifference





17. Leaders must their teams with clear instructions and proper support.
 A mislead B confuse C guide D trick
18. Police officers must suspects quickly to prevent further crimes.
 A identify B identity C care D guide
19. Teachers encourage students to be toward classmates to maintain harmony.
 A rude B friendly C unfriendly D aggressive
20. The team must for emergencies with proper drills and procedures.
 A avoid B prepare C confuse D ignore
21. Doctors must patients with respect and provide proper medical care.
 A treat B ignore C neglect D confuse
22. She gained a lot of by volunteering in community service projects.
 A routine B experience C obstacle D experiment
23. Successful projects require teamwork, mutual trust, and close
 A competition B rivalry C cooperation D conflict
24. The company's approach ensures no employee feels left out.
 A narrow B limited C restricted D inclusive
25. Promoting in society helps reduce conflicts and build trust.
 A fairness B injustice C corruption D discrimination
26. Every student should feel that they to the school community.
 A belong B exclude C ignore D abandon
27. Volunteers often help improve their
 A community B routine C schedule D argument
28. Respecting elders is a/an quality in every civilized society.
 A dismissed B valued C ignored D rejected
29. The festival will performances from many talented young artists. It'll be amazing.
 A include B separate C dismiss D reject
30. Companies benefit from workforce.....to encourage creativity and innovation.
 A similarity B diversity C playground D community
31. The company aims to sustainable practices for long-term benefits.
 A abandon B ignore C dismiss D value
32. Schools often organize outdoor activities on the to encourage exercise.
 A library B office C classroom D playground
33. Loud noises and distractions can people trying to concentrate on work.
 A guide B assist C confuse D clarify
34. She tried to the conflict between her friends with patience and wisdom.
 A guide B solve C raise D promote
35. Volunteers can community projects to gain experience and help others.
 A join B ignore C avoid D skip
36. She was chosen to the school's charity campaign this year.
 A ignore B challenge C lead D pass
37. Parents'can positively impact children's emotional and social development.
 A neglect B caring C ignorance D indifference





38. Every sport presents a unique that tests physical and mental strength.
 (A) challenge (B) space (C) equipment (D) personality
39. Teachers encouraged a/an approach in teaching, combining theory and practical activities.
 (A) similar (B) identical (C) confusing (D) mixed
40. Judges must evaluate contestants according to the competition rules.
 (A) carelessly (B) unfairly (C) fairly (D) fearful
41. Every student deserves a fair to show their talents and skills.
 (A) danger (B) risk (C) obstacle (D) chance
42. means all people are included, no one is left out.
 (A) Exclusive (B) Inclusive (C) Separate (D) Limited
43. means different backgrounds, cultures, or abilities within a group.
 (A) Cooperation (B) Equality (C) Inclusion (D) Diversity
44. means given importance or respect by others.
 (A) Valued (B) Ignored (C) Hidden (D) Ordinary
45. To someone means to give them support, confidence, or hope.
 (A) warn (B) criticize (C) encourage (D) doubt
46. means working together peacefully to achieve a common goal.
 (A) Competition (B) Cooperation (C) Argument (D) Conflict

Collocations, expressions, prepositions

stand alone	يقف بمفرده	feel welcoming	يشعر بالترحاب
an inclusive playground	ملعب شامل	feel included	يشعر بأنه جزء من المجموعة
mixed groups	مجموعات مختلطة	feel valued	يشعر بأن له قيمة
prepare them for life	يهيئهم للحياة	feel respected	يشعر بالاحترام
play in silence	يلعب في صمت	feel left out	يشعر بالإقصاء / بأنه مستبعد
feel ignored	يشعر بالتجاهل	take turns	يتبادل الأدوار
belong to	ينتمي إلى	appreciate diversity	يقدر التنوع / الاختلاف
good at	جيد في / ماهر في	make an effort	ي بذل جهداً
shout at	يصرخ في وجه	make sure	يتأكد من
work together	يعمل معاً / يتعاون	make space for	يفسح المجال لـ
treat...with	يعامل بـ	build friendships	يبنى صداقات
It is your turn	حان دورك	join an activity	ينضم الى نشاط/ يشارك في نشاط
give a chance	يعطي فرصة	win a game	يفوز بمباراة
Inclusive Play Hour	وقت مخصص للعب يشمل الجميع	Circle Challenge	لعبة أو نشاط يتم بشكل دائري لتعزيز المشاركة
support inclusive learning	يدعم التعلم الشامل	create a friendly environment	يخلق بيئة ودية



Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
inclusive شامل	comprehensive, universal	exclusive, limited, partial
include يضم / يشمل	contain, involve, comprise	exclude, leave out, omit, ignore
valued مقدر / ذو قيمة	appreciated, respected, esteemed	worthless, undervalued, hated
diversity تنوع	variety, difference, distinction	similarity, sameness, equality
fairness عدالة / إنصاف	justice, equality, equity	injustice, bias, discrimination
cooperation تعاون	collaboration, partnership	conflict, opposition, disagreement
encourage يشجع	motivate, inspire, support	discourage, demotivate, hinder
participate يشارك	join, engage, take part, contribute	abstain, avoid, ignore, withdraw
empathy تعاطف	compassion, sympathy, kindness	indifference, cruelty, apathy
respected محترم / مقدر	honored, esteemed, valued, trusted	dishonored, despised, undervalued
competition منافسة / مسابقة	contest, rivalry, challenge	cooperation, agreement, collaboration

Derivatives

VERB	NOUN	ADJECTIVE
diversify ينوع	diversity تنوع	diverse متنوع
include يضم / يشمل	inclusion إدراج / شمول	inclusive شامل
cooperate يتعاون	cooperation تعاون	cooperative متعاون
empathize يتعاطف	empathy تعاطف	empathetic متعاطف
encourage يشجع	encouragement تشجيع	encouraging مشجع
participate يشارك	participation مشاركة	participatory تشاركي

Language notes

1 member - organ

member

عضو (شخص) في مجموعة أو نادي

organ

عضو في الجسم (مثل القلب مثلا)

✎ The heart is the most important **organ** in the circulatory system الجهاز الدوري.

✎ Every **member** of the family attended the wedding.





2 include, contain & consist of

include

يشمل / يتضمن (جزء من الكل)

contain

يحتوي على شيء بداخله

consist of

يتكون من (الكل)

- The price **includes** taxes and service charges.
- This article **contains** useful information.
- The team **consists of** ten skilled players.

3 make

make + مفعول + inf

يَجْعَل

make + مفعول + adj

يَجْعَل

be made + to + inf

يُجْعَل

- The teacher **made** Ali **write** the essay again.
- Your encouragement **made** me **happy**.
- Ali **was made to write** the essay again.

4 allow - let

allow + مفعول + to + inf

My father doesn't **allow** us **to go** out at night.

allow + ving

My father doesn't **allow** **going** out at night

be allowed + to + inf

We **aren't allowed** **to go** out at night.

let + مفعول + inf

My father doesn't **let** us **go** out at night.

5 respected - respectful - respectable

respected

محترم (يحترمه الناس)

respectful

مهذب / محترم (يحترم الناس)

respectable

جدير بالاحترام (شخص أو شيء يستحق الاحترام بسبب سلوكه أو مكانته)

- Dr. Ahmed is a highly **respected** scientist in his field.
- He was very **respectful** to his teachers during the ceremony.
- She comes from a **respectable** family.

Check

Choose the **TWO** correct answers out of the **FIVE** options given:

1. She is a highly respected scientist who inspires young researchers. The synonym of "respected" is

- A undervalued B dishonored C despised D esteemed E valued





2. They worked together in full cooperation, avoiding any competition. The antonym of "competition" is

- A** cooperation **B** challenge **C** collaboration **D** contest **E** rivalry

3. Our school organizes inclusive activities for all students. The synonym of "inclusive" is

- A** exclusive **B** limited **C** comprehensive **D** partial **E** universal

4. A lack of empathy can lead to misunderstanding and conflict. The antonym of "empathy" is

- A** cruelty **B** kindness **C** compassion **D** sympathy **E** indifference

5. She is respected by her colleagues for her honesty and dedication. The antonym of "respected" is

- A** dishonored **B** undervalued **C** valued **D** esteemed **E** honored

6. A leader with empathy can understand the needs of their team. The synonym of "empathy" is

- A** apathy **B** kindness **C** sympathy **D** indifference **E** cruelty

7. The course is inclusive, covering both theory and practice. The antonym of "inclusive" is

- A** comprehensive **B** full **C** limited **D** universal **E** exclusive

8. Inclusive communities help everyone feel valued. The antonym of valued is

- A** respected **B** appreciated **C** hated **D** worthless **E** important

9. The price includes tax and service charges. The antonym of "include" is

- A** involve **B** leave out **C** comprise **D** exclude **E** contain

10. "Students should show fairness during group activities." The opposite of fairness is

- A** treating people equally **B** winning every time **C** injustice
D honesty **E** unfairness

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

11. The nurse treated the patient great care and kindness.

- A** for **B** at **C** with **D** on

12. Everyone should an effort to improve teamwork and cooperation.

- A** make **B** give **C** take **D** do

13. Students may feel if teachers forget to include them in group activities.

- A** left out **B** valued **C** included **D** respected

14. The scientist is a person who has contributed to many discoveries.

- A** respected **B** respectful **C** respectable **D** respect

15. Teams will a game only if they cooperate, communicate, and play strategically.

- A** earn **B** win **C** gain **D** lose

16. Children will feel.....if teachers ensure activities involve every single student.

- A** unappreciated **B** including **C** excluded **D** included

17. These traditions belong our cultural heritage and history.

- A** on **B** for **C** to **D** by





18. Students can show fairness by

- A competing only** **B shouting loudly** **C playing alone** **D taking turns**

19. The antique ring is extremely and should be handled carefully.

- A value** **B valuable** **C respected** **D fair**

20. The school introduced a/an Play Hour to ensure everyone joins activities equally.

- A Inclusive** **B Private** **C Isolated** **D Ignored**

21. During group activities, participants will turns to complete the tasks effectively.

- A make** **B feel** **C give** **D take**

22. An inclusive community makes people feel..... .

- A excluded** **B ignored** **C welcome** **D confused**

23. Volunteers can friendships while helping people in local community services.

- A build** **B do** **C give** **D take**

24. Visitors always welcomed in our school because teachers greet them kindly.

- A make** **B feel** **C take** **D give**

25. His rude behavior everyone feel uncomfortable.

- A caused** **B made** **C allowed** **D got**



Reading Texts

What life skills do students learn from inclusive play?

A caring **community** is a place where everyone belongs, no matter their **background**, abilities, or **personalities**. One of the best examples of this is a school playground. Every day, students meet, play, and learn how to **build friendships**. But an **inclusive** playground is more than **swings** and **slides**—it is a space where everyone **feels safe, respected, and valued**.

In an inclusive playground, students **take turns**, share **equipment**, and **invite** others to join. When a new student arrives or someone is **shy**, classmates **make an effort** to speak kindly and **offer** help. These small **actions** create a friendly environment where no one **feels left out**. It is also a place where students learn to **appreciate diversity**. Some children may be good at sports, others at drawing, and some may have different needs. When students **celebrate** these differences, they begin to understand that diversity makes the community stronger.

Teachers also **play a role**. They **encourage** students to work in **mixed** groups so everyone can **participate**. When **conflicts** happen, they guide students to solve problems fairly. **Fairness** means giving each student a chance to play, listen, speak, or lead. Through these experiences, children learn important life skills like **empathy, cooperation, and responsibility**.

Inclusive play and learning prepare students for life. When we include others and **treat** them with fairness, we help **create a community** where everyone feels they truly belong.

Listening texts

At school, students enjoy a weekly "**Inclusive Play Hour**." During this time, everyone joins together in the playground. The goal is simple: to **make sure** every student feels welcome. Teachers remind students that games are more fun when everyone belongs.

Last Tuesday, the students played a team-building game called "**Circle Challenge**." In the game, each student had to **pass** a ball around the circle. **However**, they could only pass it when another classmate **encouraged** them by saying, "It's your turn!" This rule helped shy students feel more **confident** and **supported**.

During the game, a new student named Maya stood quietly at the back. She wasn't sure how to join. When Hana noticed her, she **waved** and said, "Come stand next to me. You're part of our team." The other students smiled and made space for her. Maya felt safe, included, and ready to play.

By the end of the hour, the whole class learned an important lesson: when we listen, encourage, and **take turns**, everyone has a place in the community.



Grammar

If Conditionals حالات If

مقدمة مهمة

افكر معايا

1 زمن المضارع البسيط Present simple

- مبني للمعلوم → I/ We/ You/ They/ جمع + **inf**
He/ She/ It/ مفرد + **inf + s**
- مبني للمجهول → **Object + am/ is/ are + p.p.**
- نفي → **don't/ doesn't + inf**
- سؤال → **Do/ Does + فاعل + inf?**

2 زمن الماضي البسيط Past simple

- مبني للمعلوم → التصريف الثاني للفعل
- مبني للمجهول → **Object + was/ were + p.p.**
- نفي → **didn't + inf**
- سؤال → **Did + فاعل + inf?**

3 زمن الماضي التام Past perfect

- مبني للمعلوم → **Subject + had + p.p.**
- مبني للمجهول → **Object + had been + p.p.**
- نفي → **hadn't + p.p**
- سؤال → **Had + فاعل + p.p.?**



• تعالى بقا نمسك الحالات مع بعض واحدة واحدة. طبعاً هما 4 حالات (صفرية - أولى - ثانية - تالته)

1- Zero conditional

If
When

مضارع بسيط

مضارع بسيط

تعبّر عن حقائق وعادات

- ✎ If/ When you **heat** ice, it **melts**.
- ✎ If/ When water **is heated**, it **boils**.
- ✎ If/ When I **read** in bed, I **fall** asleep. It's a habit.
- ✎ If/When we **mix** red and yellow, **do we get** orange? سؤال بـ هل
- ✎ If/When we **mix** red and yellow, **what do we get**? سؤال بكلمة استفهام
- ✎ If/When we **don't heat** water, it **doesn't boil**. نفي



2- First conditional

If
unless

مضارع بسيط

will

should

ought to

+ inf

may

must

would rather

+ inf

can

let's

had better

+ inf

جملة أمر / نهي

inf

Don't + inf

• تستخدم للتعبير عن إمكانية حدوث شيء في المستقبل:

- ✎ If he **works** hard, he **will earn** a lot of money.
- ✎ Unless he **works** hard, he **won't earn** a lot of money.
- ✎ If you **feel** tired, you **should/ ought to/ had better take** a rest.
- ✎ If I **want** to come first, I **must study** hard.
- ✎ **Let's go** to the cinema **if** you **are** bored.
- ✎ I'd **rather revise** for tomorrow's exam **if** I **want** to get high marks.
- ✎ If you **see** the thief, **call** the police.
- ✎ If you **have** exams, **don't waste** your time.

خلي بالك (مهم)

• لو لقيت بعد if حاجة من دول بيقا برضو حالة أولى:

(مضارع تام / مضارع مستمر / would like/ would love/ would prefer)

- ✎ If you'd **like** to travel by plane, I **will get** a ticket for you.
- ✎ If you're **travelling** to Aswan next week, I **will go** with you.





20 26

sec 2



• الحالة الصفريّة ← حقيقة عامة (لا نحدد وقت معين أو نشير لشيء معين)

• الحالة الأولى ← موقف محدد (نحدد وقت معين - نستخدم (this/ that/ these/ those)

✎ If animals **eat** a plant, the plant **dies**.

✎ If **these** animals **eat** a plant, the plant **will die**.

✎ Streets **become** wet if it **rains**. ✎ Streets **will become** wet if it **rains** tonight.



3-Second conditional

If
unless

ماضي بسيط , would could might + inf

• تعبر عن مواقف تخيلية غير ممكنة الحدوث في المضارع أو المستقبل :

✎ If Egypt **had** a lot of rain, it **might have** a lot more trees.

✎ If Ahmed **earned** a million dollars, he **would buy** a big house.

لاحظ

• يمكن استخدام was/ were مع المفرد في حالة if الثانية:

✎ If I **was/ were** a bird, I **could fly** high in the sky.

✎ If she **was/ were** rich, I **might be** happy.

• إعطاء النصيحة بالصيغة (If I were you):

✎ If I **were** you, I **wouldn't waste** my time.

✎ If I **were** you, I **would study** hard.

• الأفعال (cut - put - hit - shut - read - cost) تصريفاتها لا تتغير، فتعتبر مضارع

بسيط لو انتهت ب (s) مع (he/ she/ it) المفرد) وبالتالي تكون حالة صفريّة أو أولى ، أما إذا

لم تنتهي ب (s) ف تعتبر ماضي بسيط ونستخدم الحالة الثانية:

✎ If he **reads** the newspapers, he **will know** the latest news.

✎ If he **read** the newspapers, he **would know** the latest news.



4- Third conditional

If
unless

ماضي تام , would could might + have + p.p

• تستخدم الحالة الثالثة لتخيل عكس ما حدث في الماضي :

✎ I **worked** hard on this project. If I **hadn't worked** hard, I **wouldn't have succeeded**.

• تستخدم الحالة الثالثة للتعبير عن الندم على شيء حدث في الماضي :

✎ If I **had studied** hard, I **would have succeeded**.





خلي بالك (مهم)

• خلي بالك وانت بتحل من الأفكار دي

- **had + noun** → حالة ثانية
- **had to + inf** → حالة ثانية
- **would have + noun** → حالة ثانية
- **would have to + inf** → حالة ثانية
- **had + p.p.** → حالة ثالثة
- **would have + p.p** → حالة ثالثة

- ✎ If I **had** a car, I **would drive** you to the airport.
- ✎ If she **had to work**, she **would look** for a job as a secretary.
- ✎ If my son **passed** the exam, he **would have** a present.
- ✎ If Nada **got** up late, she **would have to** take a taxi.
- ✎ If I **had had** a car, I **would have driven** you to the airport.



بدائل if

If + جملة = **as long as** = **providing (that)** = **provided (that)**

- ✎ If he takes the medicine, he will get better.
- ✎ **As long as** he takes the medicine, he will get better.
- ✎ **Providing that** he takes the medicine, he will get better.
- ✎ **Provided that** he takes the medicine, he will get better.

in case of + noun/ Ving

في حالة

Without / But for + noun/ Ving

بدون - لولا

- ✎ **In case of** coming first, she will get a car as a present.
- ✎ **Without** having enough money, he won't buy this flat.

If it weren't for + noun/ Ving

لولا حالة ثانية

If it hadn't been for + noun/ Ving

لولا حالة ثالثة

- ✎ If it **were not for** your help, I wouldn't be able to watch the match.
- ✎ If it **hadn't been for** your help, I wouldn't have been able to watch the match.



**خلي بالك (مهم)**

• يمكن حذف if في الحالة الثانية ونستخدم ما يلي :

If + ماضي بسيط = Were + subj + to + inf = Should + subj + inf

- ✍ If you **told** me, I would understand.
- ✍ Were you **to tell** me, I would understand.
- ✍ Should you **tell** me, I would understand.

If + I were + adj/ noun = Were I + adj/ noun → لو كنت

- ✍ If I **were** a good footballer, I would be famous.
- ✍ Were I a good footballer, I would be famous.

If + subj + had + noun = Had + subj + noun → لو امتلكت

- ✍ If I **had** enough time, I would help you.
- ✍ Had I enough time, I would help you.

• يمكن حذف if في الحالة الثالثة ونستخدم ما يلي :

If + ماضي تام = Had + subj + p.p

- ✍ If he **had** already **left**, I would have called him.
- ✍ Had he already **left**, I would have called him.

**لاحظ الفرق****If**

→ تعني أن الحدث سيقع فقط إذا توفر شرط معين

In case

→ تستخدم بمعنى (في حالة) لتدل على القيام بشئ تحسبا للحاجة إليه مستقبلا

- ✍ I'll buy some sandwiches **if** I feel hungry. سأشتري فقط إذا شعرت بالجوع
- ✍ I'll buy some sandwiches **in case** I feel hungry. سأشتري في كل الأحوال تحسبا لأنني قد أشعر بالجوع فيما بعد.



Exercises
Grammar

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

الحالة الصفيرية

1. I take a rest I feel stressed.
 (A) unless (B) if (C) when (D) b & c
2. Ice melts if the weather temperature
 (A) rises (B) is risen (C) rose (D) had risen
3. What if chocolate is left in the sun?
 (A) had happened (B) would happen (C) happens (D) is happened

الحالة الاولى

4. If my glasses, it will be difficult for me to drive.
 (A) breaks (B) break (C) are broken (D) b & c
5. My mother sad if I pass the exam.
 (A) is (B) will be (C) won't be (D) doesn't be
6. it easy if he knows that I have dropped his mobile?
 (A) Will he take (B) Does he take
 (C) What will he take (D) What does he take
7. What will happen if our car out of petrol on the desert road?
 (A) run (B) runs (C) is run (D) will run
8. Don't go out if you exhausted.
 (A) will feel (B) feel (C) felt (D) are felt
9. If you need help at any time, me.
 (A) has called (B) would call (C) will call (D) call
10. Let's go for a walk if you bored.
 (A) were (B) have (C) are (D) b & c
11. If you a headache, you'd better take a rest.
 (A) have (B) will have (C) had (D) had had
12. I'd rather take a taxi if the weather hot.
 (A) is (B) was (C) had been (D) will be
13. I a ticket if you would prefer to travel by plane.
 (A) books (B) booked (C) would book (D) will book

الحالة الثانية

14. If you went out in that rainy weather, you get wet.
 (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't
15. She'd lose weight if she a diet.
 (A) follow (B) followed (C) would follow (D) will follow
16. What if the car hit this rock?
 (A) happen (B) happens (C) will happen (D) would happen
17. What if the car hits this rock?
 (A) happened (B) happening (C) will happen (D) would happen
18. If she were fit, she would take part in the race. This means she fit.
 (A) is (B) isn't (C) wasn't (D) would be
19. If I a bird, I'd live in a nest.
 (A) were (B) was (C) a & b (D) wasn't





20. I you if I had enough time.

A would have called

B will call

C called

D would call

21. If I had to see a doctor, that Dr Alaa.

A would be

B would have been

C will be

D is

22. The police officer you if your car boot had stolen goods.

A would arrest

B would have arrested

C will arrest

D arrests

الحالة الثالثة

23. I a nice time if I had been to Alexandria.

A will have

B would have

C would have had

D have

24. If that milk boiled, there would have been no bacteria in it.

A had

B had been

C would be

D would have

25. If I enough time to go home, I would have lunch outdoors.

A had

B didn't have

C had had

D hadn't had

26. "If Amr had come first, he would have got a car as a present." This means Amr the car.

A got

B had got

C won't get

D didn't get

بدائل if

27. she works hard, she can achieve her goal.

A Unless

B As long as

C With

D Without

28. hard work, she can achieve her goal.

A Unless

B As long as

C With

D Without

29. she works hard, she won't achieve her goal.

A Unless

B As long as

C With

D Without

30. working hard, she won't achieve her goal.

A Unless

B As long as

C With

D Without

اسئلة

31. If ice gets hot, it

A melts

B won't melt

C would melt

D would have melted

32. If you look at the sky tonight, you the stars.

A see

B will see

C don't see

D would see

33. If you look at the sky at night, you usually the stars.

A see

B will see

C don't see

D would see

34. If metals, they expand.

A heating

B are heated

C will heat

D heated

35. He won't do any work you pay him first.

A without

B in order to

C until

D unless

36. I a headache if I spend too long on the computer.

A get

B would get

C gets

D are got

37. When you leave iron in the open air, it

A will rust

B rust

C rusts

D would rust

38. If you in my shoes, you would be happy like me.

A were

B are

C had

D had been





2026

sec 2



39. If he read the newspaper, he all the current news.
 A would know B will know C knows D 'd have known
40. I'm sorry; if I free time, I'd have met you yesterday.
 A had B had had C have D would have
41. What if you had missed the bus to work yesterday?
 A did you do B you would have done
 C would you have done D would you do
42. If she very rich, she would have bought that expensive car.
 A is B can be C were D had been
43. I'd have that mobile if I enough money.
 A have B had C had had D had been
44. There is a possibility that Jack will be late. If so, I his place.
 A will be taken B take C will take D 'd take
45. our goalkeeper, we would have lost the match.
 A In case of B If it weren't for C If it hadn't been for D Unless
46. Without taking a taxi, you have arrived late.
 A couldn't B shouldn't C could D should
47. he have enough money, he will be able to buy the book.
 A Should B In case of C If D Unless
48. If Salma set the table for lunch, she the dishes.
 A will wash B won't wash
 C wouldn't wash D would be washed
49. If it for your mobile, I couldn't phone the police for help.
 A isn't B weren't C hadn't been D hasn't been
50. If I had used clothes, I them to charities.
 A would give B will give C would have given D must give
51. his courage, he wouldn't have been rewarded.
 A In case of B If C If it weren't for D Without
52. Write down your name on your book you lose it.
 A if B in case C in case of D unless
53. Adel be taller, he would join the basketball team.
 A If B Should C Were D Had
54. they had much time, they would have studied better.
 A If B Were C Should D Had
55. walking is useful, I will practise it.
 A Unless B In case of C Without D If
56. We'll hire a car when we get there it's not too expensive.
 A supposing B don't C providing D wouldn't
57. If he had broken bones, he walk for his work.
 A could B can't C will D couldn't
58. If I were you, I would work to a plan. This sentence means you to a plan.
 A should have worked B could have worked
 C should work D shouldn't work
59. "If I were tall enough, I would join the police." This means that I tall enough.
 A am B am not C was D wasn't
60. If I spoke German, I would ask German tourists about their favorite food. This means I German.
 A don't speak B have spoken C could speak D won't speak





2026

sec 2



Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning.

1. I promise to buy you that mobile when you succeed. (If)
2. He is poor, so he can't buy a house. (rich)
3. Practise well so you can win the match. (if)
4. You're late for the football training and the coach will be upset. (if)
5. When water boils, it turns into vapor. (if)
6. By studying hard, you can score high marks. (if)
7. We don't believe him since he tells lies. (If)
8. You must be here on time or you will not be allowed to enter. (unless)
9. If they don't help me, I may not solve the problem. (Without)
10. If he visits Aswan, he will see the Dam. (Should)
11. Heat changes water into vapour. (If)
12. Hurry up or you'll miss the train. (unless)
13. I advise you not to smoke. (If)
14. Adel will not join the school team because he is short. (unless)
15. Ashraf may win the race; in that case he will get the gold medal. (if)





Exercises Translation

Choose the correct translation from (a, b, c or d):

Translate into Arabic

1. Tourism can help individuals bring new ideas with them from the countries they visit.

- A يمكن للسياحة أن تساعد الاشخاص على جلب أفكار جديدة معهم من البلدان التي يزورونها .
- B يمكن للسياحة أن تساعد الأفراد على جلب أفكار قديمة معهم من المدن التي يزورونها .
- C لا يمكن للسياحة أن تساعد الأفراد على اكتساب أفكار جديدة معهم من البلدان التي يزورونها .
- D يمكن للسياحة أن تساعد الأفراد على جلب أفكار جديدة معهم من البلدان التي يزورونها .

2. The average sales of each food item changes depending on the season. Certain items are regularly sold in winters and others in summers.

- A متوسط مبيعات كل عنصر غذائي يتغير حسب الموسم. تباع كل العناصر بانتظام في الشتاء والبعض الآخر في الصيف.
- B متوسط مبيعات كل عنصر غذائي يتغير حسب النوع. تباع بعض العناصر بانتظام في الشتاء والبعض الآخر في الصيف .
- C متوسط مبيعات كل عنصر غذائي يتغير حسب الموسم. تباع بعض العناصر بالتزام في الشتاء والبعض الآخر في الصيف
- D يتغير متوسط مبيعات كل عنصر غذائي على حسب الموسم. تباع بعض العناصر بانتظام في الشتاء والبعض الآخر في الصيف.

Translate into English

3. تشتهر سواحل البحر الاحمر بالشعاب المرجانية الفائقة الجمال التي تجذب السياح للاستمتاع برؤيتها.

- A The coasts of the Red Sea are famous for their beautiful coral reefs, which attract tourists to enjoy their viewing.
- B The shores of the Red Sea aren't famous for their beautiful coral reefs, which attracts tourists to enjoy their viewing.
- C The coasts of the Red Sea are famous for its beautiful coral roofs, which attract tourists to enjoy their viewing.
- D The coasts of the Red Sea are famous for its beautiful coral reefs, which attracts tourists to dislike their viewing.

4. في بعض الأنظمة التعليمية، يطلب من الأطفال دراسة لغة أجنبية واحدة أو أكثر. و في حالات أخرى، تعتبر دراسة اللغة الأجنبية ليست شرطاً.

- A In all educational systems, children need to study foreign languages. In others, foreign language study is needed.
- B In some educational systems, children need to study foreign languages. In others, foreign language study is needed.
- C In some educational systems, children need to study foreign languages. However, foreign language study is needed.
- D In some educational systems, children are required to study one or more foreign languages. In others, foreign language study is not a requirement.





Exercises

Read the passage then Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c or d):

An Egyptian **teenager** has discovered an inexpensive way to turn plastic rubbish into fuel and it could be worth millions of dollars a year. Azza Faiad's ideas attracted the attention of the Egyptian Petroleum Research Institute. The institute gave her access to a lab and its researchers in order to help refine the trash-to-fuel formula.

Faiad discovered a cheap and plentiful catalyst called aluminosilicate that reduces the cost of converting plastic waste into gases like methane and propane, which can be turned into ethanol. Scientists called this “biofuel” because the organic chemicals from plastic polymers that she extracts are the same chemicals extracted from plants to create ethanol biofuel.

The process releases other chemicals that can also be recycled and sold. Egypt produces a million tons of plastic **garbage** every year. It's estimated that Faiad's process could convert that much trash into fuel worth \$78 million every year. The European Union Contest for Young Scientists has already honored Faiad with a prize for her work, and she is now working on a patent for her trash-to-fuel project.

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- Which of the following summarizes the second paragraph?
A A great new discovery
B An Egyptian teenager
C Methane is a cheap gas
D How to produce propane
- The underlined word “teenager” refers to
A Faiad’s sister
B Azza Faiad’s friend
C The writer
D Azza Faiad
- Azza Faiad is a
A doctor
B teacher
C student
D mechanic
- The suitable title for the passage is
A Rubbish
B Recycling
C Teenagers
D Fuel
- Azza’s idea is very useful as it is
A hard to do
B cheap and green
C easy but expensive
D fast to do
- What will happen if more people throw more rubbish?
A Pollution will increase.
B The environment will be clean.
C Nothing will happen.
D The snow will melt.
- The word “garbage” can be replaced by
A metal
B plastic
C rubbish
D process

[illegible]



Unit 7 Lessons 3 - 4

Key Vocabulary

address	يعالج / يتناول / يوجه	mediators	وسطاء / محكمون
appreciate	يقدر / يثمن	misunderstanding	سوء فهم
appreciation	تقدير / امتنان	resident	ساكن / مقيم
argue over	يتجادل / يتناقش حول	resolution	حل نهائي / قرار / تسوية
conflict	صراع	resolve	يحل / يقرر
gathering	اجتماع / تجمع	solution	حل
gratitude	امتنان / شكر	take on	يقبل / يتحمل / يوظف
handle	يتعامل مع / يتولى	thank	يشكر / يقدر
interrupt	يوقف / يقاطع	thankfulness	شكر / امتنان

Main Vocabulary

act	فعل / يتصرف	neighbor	جار
argument	جدال / نقاش	neighborhood	حي سكني
behavior	سلوك	notice	ملاحظة / يلاحظ
celebration	احتفال	politely	بأدب / بطريقة مهذبة
common	شائع / مشترك	powerful	قوي / مؤثر
communicate	يتواصل	practice	يمارس / يتدرب
complain	يشتكى	praise	يمدح
compete	يتنافس	problem-solution	حل للمشكلة
cooperative	متعاون	recognize	يتعرف على
decrease	يقلل / ينقص	regularly	بانتظام
depression	اكتئاب	remarkable	ملحوظ / بارز / رائع
disagreement	خلاف / نزاع	respectfully	باحترام
discuss	يناقش / يتحاور	role	دور / وظيفة
effective	فعال	role model	قدوة / نموذج يُحتذى به
elderly	مسن / كبير في السن	rule	قاعدة / يحكم
event	حدث / مناسبة	shopkeeper	صاحب محل / تاجر
influence	تأثير / يؤثر	sportsmanship	روح رياضية
intergenerational	بين الأجيال	staff	موظفون / فريق العمل
involve	يشمل	task	مهمة / واجب
janitor	بواب / عامل نظافة	transform	يحول
kindness	لطف / طيبة	volunteer	متطوع / يتطوع
loneliness	شعور بالوحدة	wisdom	حكمة
member	عضو		

Definitions

address	يعالج / يتناول	to deal with or discuss a problem or issue
argue over	يتجادل / يتناقش	to talk in an angry way because you don't agree about something
conflict	صراع	a serious disagreement or argument, typically a protracted one
gathering	اجتماع / تجمع	a meeting of people in one place
gratitude	امتنان / شكر	the quality of being thankful; readiness to show appreciation





handle	يتعامل مع / يتولى	to deal with a situation, problem, or task
interrupt	يوقف / يقاطع	to stop someone while they are speaking or doing something
mediators	وسطاء / محكمون	people who help two sides solve a disagreement
misunderstanding	سوء فهم	when people do not understand each other correctly
resident	ساكن / مقيم	a person who lives in a particular place
take on	يقبل / يتحمل مسؤولية	accept a job, task, or responsibility

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- She expressed her to the teacher for the guidance.
☐ A disappointment ☐ B confusion ☐ C thankfulness ☐ D misunderstanding
- Skilled help resolve conflicts between groups peacefully and fairly.
☐ A opponents ☐ B criminals ☐ C challengers ☐ D mediators
- Showing towards parents and elders is a sign of good manners.
☐ A fear ☐ B gratitude ☐ C disrespect ☐ D disappointment
- Teachers encourage students to each other politely.
☐ A solve ☐ B thank ☐ C confuse ☐ D decrease
- Resolving a requires patience and careful listening from all parties involved.
☐ A persistence ☐ B compromise ☐ C misunderstanding ☐ D mediator
- Each must follow the community rules to maintain a safe environment.
☐ A disaster ☐ B conflict ☐ C competition ☐ D resident
- It is rude to someone while they are speaking during a meeting.
☐ A listen ☐ B enhance ☐ C interrupt ☐ D observe
- The volunteer decided to the responsibility of organizing the school festival.
☐ A argue over ☐ B take on ☐ C take in ☐ D lead to
- Local leaders organized a to discuss new safety measures in the neighborhood.
☐ A gathering ☐ B mediator ☐ C misunderstanding ☐ D gratitude
- Diplomats worked together to conflicts between the two nations peacefully.
☐ A interrupt ☐ B resolve ☐ C argue ☐ D appreciate
- The government must the issue of unemployment.
☐ A empower ☐ B boost ☐ C enhance ☐ D address
- Teachers must classroom behavior carefully to maintain discipline effectively.
☐ A handle ☐ B involve ☐ C deal ☐ D belong
- Parents felt deep for the teachers' dedication and guidance.
☐ A conflict ☐ B anger ☐ C competition ☐ D appreciation
- Saying "thank you" helps people feel they to the community.
☐ A isolate ☐ B separate ☐ C exclude ☐ D belong





15. The conflict was finally solved through peaceful

- A** crisis **B** resolution **C** issue **D** failure

16. Students speaking English regularly to become more fluent and confident.

- A** avoid **B** neglect **C** reject **D** practice

17. means to stop someone while they are speaking or doing something.

- A** Handle **B** Take on **C** Interrupt **D** Argue over

18. A is a person who lives in a particular place.

- A** mediator **B** resident **C** conflict **D** gathering

19. Politicians the new law for hours during the debate.

- A** argue over **B** agree on **C** take on **D** lead to

20. Political leaders aimed to resolve the between rival parties peacefully.

- A** conflict **B** cooperation **C** agreement **D** celebration

21. is the quality of being thankful and showing appreciation.

- A** Conflict **B** Gratitude **C** Misunderstanding **D** Resident

22. To means to deal with or discuss a problem or issue.

- A** gather **B** take on **C** interrupt **D** address

23. To talk in an angry way because you don't agree about something means

- A** argue over **B** take on **C** handle **D** address

23. A person who helps solve problems between others is a/an

- A** resident **B** competitor **C** mediator **D** audience

24. Writing thank you notes is a way to show

- A** gratitude **B** punishment **C** routine **D** habit

25. Conflicts often happen because of

- A** agreement **B** misunderstanding **C** cooperation **D** fairness

26. Good students always the efforts of their classmates.

- A** ruin **B** belong **C** compete **D** appreciate

27. Public art can help people important social issues.

- A** forget **B** ignore **C** discuss **D** hide

28. The project will research, interviews, and presentations for all participants.

- A** evolve **B** involve **C** exclude **D** consist

29. Elders often offer based on life experiences and personal reflection.

- A** disagreement **B** wisdom **C** celebration **D** misunderstanding

30. The residents received special care and attention at the nursing home.

- A** elderly **B** young **C** adult **D** middle-aged

31. Social media can public opinion quickly on important political or social issues.

- A** neglect **B** ignore **C** avoid **D** influence





32. Teachers need methods to engage students in active learning during lessons.

- A** inefficient **B** weak **C** effective **D** useless

33. Neighbors sometimes.....about noise, but polite discussion usually resolves it.

- A** complain **B** accept **C** involve **D** praise

34. Planning a school sports requires teamwork and careful organization.

- A** neighborhood **B** resident **C** task **D** event

35. The school organized a grand to honor the winners of the competition.

- A** celebration **B** argument **C** debate **D** conflict

36. This necklace to my grandmother; please handle it carefully.

- A** praises **B** separates **C** belongs **D** misleads

37. Students speaking English regularly to become more fluent and confident.

- A** avoid **B** neglect **C** practice **D** reject

38. The local council organized a clean-up campaign for the entire

- A** town **B** city **C** conflict **D** neighborhood

39. Teachers help the students resolve their through discussion and compromise.

- A** disagreement **B** friendship **C** celebration **D** teamwork

40. Avoiding a/an helps maintain peaceful relationships between friends and family.

- A** celebration **B** argument **C** agreement **D** wisdom

41. Organizing community events can be a rewarding if done with dedication.

- A** duty **B** task **C** right **D** rule

42. Her simple act of brightened the day of the homeless man.

- A** rudeness **B** selfishness **C** kindness **D** arrogance

43. Her argument convinced the council to support the new project plan.

- A** ineffective **B** weak **C** mild **D** powerful

44. Leaders often take on a guiding to motivate and inspire their team members.

- A** responsibility **B** task **C** duty **D** role

45. During meetings, managers challenges to find the best solutions collaboratively.

- A** avoid **B** neglect **C** discuss **D** ignore

46. A neighbor helps maintain a friendly and supportive community environment.

- A** lazy **B** cooperative **C** stubborn **D** selfish

47. During the debate, each participant should listen to opposing arguments.

- A** carelessly **B** rudely **C** harshly **D** respectfully





Collocations, expressions, prepositions

achieve goals	يُحقق أهدافاً	blame for	يلوم على
solve /resolve conflicts	يحل النزاعات	care for	يعتني بـ
bring generations together	يجمع الأجيال معاً	disagree about	يختلف في الرأي حول
make modifications	يقوم بتعديلات	Gratitude Challenge	نشاط للتعبير عن الامتنان
create positive changes	يُحدث تغييرات إيجابية	interact with	يتفاعل مع
express appreciation	يُعبّر عن التقدير	lead to	يؤدي إلى
feel they belong	يشعر بأنه جزء من مجموعة أو مكان	praise for	يمدح / يشيد بـ
feel unappreciated	يشعر بعدم التقدير	public spaces	أماكن عامة
follow rules	يلتزم بالقواعد	show gratitude	يُظهر الامتنان
gain empathy	يكتسب تعاطفاً	sense of belonging	إحساس بالانتماء
handle conflicts	يتعامل مع الخلافات	shared spaces	أماكن مشتركة
handle disagreements	يتعامل مع الخلافات	social isolation	العزلة الاجتماعية
make friends	يُكوّن صداقات	take on a role	يتولى دوراً
organize celebrations	ينظم احتفالات	transform into	يحول إلى
create an inclusive community	يخلق مجتمعاً شاملاً	reduced community connections	ضعف الروابط المجتمعية
address a problem	يتعامل مع مشكلة / يعالج مشكلة	intergenerational volunteer program	برنامج تطوعي بين الأجيال

Synonyms & Antonyms

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
address	يُعالج / يوجه	deal with, handle, discuss
appreciate	يُقدّر/يُثمن	value, respect, regard, treasure
argue over	يتجادل	ignore, neglect, avoid, overlook
conflict	صراع	undervalue, disregard, disrespect
gathering	تجمع	dispute over, debate on, fight over
gratitude	امتنان/شكر	disagreement, dispute, struggle
handle	يتعامل مع	agreement, harmony, cooperation
interrupt	يقاطع	separation, division
mediators	وسطاء / محكمون	ingratitude, unthankfulness, disregard, neglect, disrespect
misunderstanding	سوء فهم	neglect, ignore, avoid, mismanage
take on	يقبل / يتحمل مسؤولية	continue, allow, maintain
		opponents, disruptors
		understanding, clarity, insight
		refuse, decline, reject, avoid
		accept, undertake, face, confront





Derivatives

VERB		NOUN		ADJECTIVE	
appreciate	يُقدِّر/يُثمن	appreciation	تقدير	appreciative	مُقدِّر/شاكر
celebrate	يحتفل/يكرم	celebration	احتفال	celebratory	احتفالي
cooperate	يتعاون	cooperation	تعاون	cooperative	متعاون
gather	يجمع/يتجمع	gathering	اجتماع/تجمع	gathered	مجتمع/متجمع
involve	يشترك/يشمل	involvement	مشاركة/شمول	involved	مشارك/متورط
misunderstand	يسيء فهم	misunderstanding	سوء فهم	misunderstood	مفهوم خطأ
thank	يشكر/يقدر	thankfulness	شكر/امتنان	thankful	ممتن

Language notes

① interrupt - interpret

interrupt

يقاطع

interpret

يفسر - يترجم - يوضح

- ✍ He apologised for **interrupting** her speech.
- ✍ They spoke good Spanish, and promised to **interpret** for me.

② take

take on

يقبل - يتحمل - يوظف

take in

يستوعب - يفهم - يخدع

take off

تقلع الطائرة - يخلع ملابسه - يأخذ إجازة

take to

يعتاد على

- ✍ We're **taking on** 50 new staff this year.
- ✍ His eyes quickly **took in** the elegance of her dress.
- ✍ He sat on the bed to **take** his boots **off**.
- ✍ Ahmed has **taken to** getting up at 6 and going jogging.

③ respected - respectful - respectable

agree on

يتفق على (شيء - موضوع - قرار)

agree with

يتفق مع (شخص)

- ✍ They managed to **agree on** a date for the wedding.
- ✍ If she felt he was right, she would **agree with** him.





2026

sec 2

**Check**

Choose the **TWO** correct answers out of the **FIVE** options given:

1. "Volunteers helped resolve the conflict peacefully." The synonym of resolve is
 A solve B settle C create D ignore E worsen
2. The two friends began to argue over money during their discussion. The synonym of "argue over" is
 A dispute over B debate on C agree on D compromise E accept
3. This article addresses the causes of climate change. The synonym of "address" is
 A deal with B handle C ignore D avoid E neglect
4. Ignoring someone's help completely shows ingratitude rather than gratitude. The antonym of "gratitude" is
 A disregard B appreciation C acknowledgment
 D gratefulness E neglect
5. A community with minimal conflict tends to enjoy better cooperation among residents. The antonym of "conflict" is
 A struggle B clash C cooperation D disagreement E peace
6. Mediators helped the two sides reach a peaceful agreement. The synonym of "mediators" is
 A opponents B facilitators C disruptors
 D rivals E negotiators
7. It's important to appreciate the efforts of your teammates after completing a project. The synonym of "appreciate" is
 A disregard B respect C value D undervalue E disrespect
8. She showed her gratitude by writing a heartfelt thank-you note to her teacher. The synonym of "gratitude" is
 A neglect B appreciation C disregard D thankfulness E disrespect
9. The conflict between the two departments delayed the project significantly. The synonym of "conflict" is
 A peace B dispute C harmony
 D disagreement E cooperation
10. A large gathering was held to celebrate the national holiday. The synonym of "gathering" is
 A separation B isolation C division D meeting E assembly
11. He rudely interrupted the speaker while she was explaining her point. The synonym of "interrupt" is
 A disturb B continue C hinder D allow E maintain
12. A misunderstanding caused problems between the two friends. The synonym of "misunderstanding" is
 A insight B understanding C confusion
 D misinterpretation E clarity





Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

14. Poor communication can lead serious misunderstandings between classmates.

- ☐ A in ☐ B at ☐ C to ☐ D with

15. Everyone should know how to conflicts respectfully to avoid misunderstandings.

- ☐ A solve ☐ B deal ☐ C make ☐ D create

16. The two teams argued the referee's final decision after the match.

- ☐ A for ☐ B to ☐ C over ☐ D with

17. Volunteering allowed him to empathy for people in need.

- ☐ A gain ☐ B make ☐ C earn ☐ D win

18. Students often friends when participating in group activities at school events.

- ☐ A join ☐ B take ☐ C make ☐ D give

19. Leaders must a problem quickly to prevent further conflict.

- ☐ A achieve ☐ B bring ☐ C follow ☐ D address

20. She decided to take a leadership role in the school project.

- ☐ A to ☐ B on ☐ C in ☐ D off

21. If you want to express thanks, it is always polite to show for any favor.

- ☐ A volunteer ☐ B grateful ☐ C gratitude ☐ D appreciation

22. Everyone should help to an inclusive community where no one feels excluded.

- ☐ A solve ☐ B compete ☐ C make ☐ D create

23. It is unfair to blame others problems you helped create.

- ☐ A on ☐ B for ☐ C with ☐ D at

24. Teamwork gives students a clear of belonging within the group.

- ☐ A sense ☐ B degree ☐ C form ☐ D shape





Reading Texts

Resolving Conflicts to Keep Everyone Included

Conflicts happen in every community, including neighborhoods. Children may **argue over** football games in the local park, neighbors may disagree about using shared spaces, or **misunderstandings** can happen during community events. How conflicts are **handled** can make a community stronger and more inclusive.

In a Cairo neighborhood, **residents** noticed that disagreements were common in the local park and during weekend **gatherings**. To **address** this, respected members of the community, such as elders, teachers, and shopkeepers, **took on** the role of **mediators**. They helped people discuss problems calmly and fairly.

For example, two children argued over who would play first in a football match. A local elder listened to both sides, encouraged them to explain their feelings politely, and suggested a solution: taking turns and sharing equipment. Neighbors also learned to communicate respectfully when deciding how to care for public spaces, like keeping the park clean or organizing community celebrations.

The mediators taught simple rules: listen without **interrupting**, express your feelings politely, and find a solution that benefits everyone. Over time, conflicts decreased, and children and adults felt more included.

The neighborhood realized that **resolving** conflicts respectfully helps everyone feel they belong. Role models, like patient elders, fair shopkeepers, or teachers, show others how to handle disagreements kindly, creating a happier and more cooperative Egyptian community.

Listening texts

At Greenfield School, teachers noticed that students often **competed**, **ignored** each other, or felt left out. To change this, Ms. Leila introduced a Gratitude Challenge. She told the students, "If everyone practices **gratitude**, our school will feel kinder and happier."

The challenge was simple: each day, students had to perform one act of gratitude. Some thanked their friends for helping with homework, others **praised** classmates for good **sportsmanship**, and a few wrote short notes to **janitors**.

The results were **remarkable**. When students expressed **appreciation**, smiles spread, moods lifted, and conflicts decreased. Students felt more included and valued. Ms. Leila explained, "If we recognize, and thank even the smallest acts of kindness, we can **transform** our school into a community where everyone belongs."

By the end of the week, students realized that gratitude is **powerful** – it costs nothing, but it creates happiness for everyone.



Writing Skills

فقرة (المشكلة والحل) Problem-Solution Paragraph

It is a paragraph that presents a specific problem, explains its causes or effects, and then suggests one or more solutions to solve it.

هي فقرة تعرض مشكلة معينة، ثم تشرح أسبابها أو آثارها، وبعد ذلك تقدّم حلاً واحداً أو أكثر للتعامل مع هذه المشكلة.

Its main purpose is to show logical thinking by moving from a problem to practical ways of dealing with it.

هدفها الأساسي هو إظهار التفكير المنطقي من خلال الانتقال من عرض المشكلة إلى اقتراح حلول عملية لها.

It is commonly used in formal writing.

تُستخدم هذه الفقرة كثيراً في الكتابة الرسمية.

Structure of Problem-Solution Paragraph

1. Problem / المشكلة

Presenting the main problem clearly in an opening sentence.

عرض المشكلة الأساسية بوضوح في جملة افتتاحية.

2. Effects / الآثار

Explaining the effects or negative results of the problem.

شرح آثار المشكلة أو نتائجها السلبية.

3. Solution / الحل

Suggesting one or more solutions to deal with the problem.

اقتراح حل واحد أو أكثر لمعالجة المشكلة.

4. Result / النتيجة

Showing the expected result of applying the solution.

توضيح النتيجة المتوقعة عند تطبيق الحل أو التأكيد على أهميته.

نصائح للكتابة / Tips for Writing

1- Choose a Realistic, Focused Problem:

اختر مشكلة واقعية ومركزة

Who is affected?

من المتأثر؟

What is happening?(be specific)

ماذا يحدث؟ (كن محددا)

Why does it matter?

لماذا هذا مهم؟

2- Brainstorm Possible Solutions

فكر في حلول ممكنة

What can individuals or groups do?

ماذا يمكن للأفراد أو المجموعات فعله؟

Is it doable with time, low cost, or existing resources?

هل هو قابل للتنفيذ مع الوقت المتاح ، التكلفة المنخفضة، أو الموارد الموجودة ؟

3- Select ONE main problem & ONE main solution

اختر مشكلة واحدة وحل رئيسي واحد

4- Draft using the structure

اكتب مسودة باستخدام الهيكل التنظيمي

استخدم الخطة Use plan

Section 1: Introduce the problem

القسم ١: تقديم المشكلة

Section 2-3: Explain the solution

القسم ٢-٣: شرح الحل

Section 4: Show the result / outcome

القسم ٤: عرض النتيجة / المردود

5- Revise & Polish

راجع وحسن كتابتك

Useful Expressions / تعبيرات مفيدة

Purpose الغرض	
Introduce the problem لتقديم المشكلة	One of the most serious problems is... واحدة من أخطر المشاكل هي.. Nowadays, many people suffer from ... في الوقت الحاضر، يعاني الكثير من الناس من.. A major issue in modern society is ... قضية رئيسية في المجتمع الحديث هي..
Explain effects	This leads to... / As a result .../ This causes... هذا يؤدي إلى.. / ونتيجة لذلك.. / هذا يسبب...
Suggest solutions	One possible effective solution is ... أحد الحلول الممكنة الفعالة هو.. The best way to solve this problem is ... أفضل طريقة لحل هذه المشكلة هي.. To deal with this problem, people can... للتعامل مع هذه المشكلة ، يمكن للناس .. Governments/schools/ parents should ... يجب على الحكومات \ المدارس \ الآباء..

Exercises
Writing Skills

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. In which type of writing is a Problem-Solution Paragraph most commonly used to organize ideas and provide practical solutions?

- A Formal writing B Notes C Comics D Text messages

2. This sentence "Nowadays, many people suffer from ..." is used to

- A Show effects B Introduce problem
C Suggest solutions D Show result

3. Why is it recommended to choose only one main problem and one main solution in a paragraph?

- A Focus and clarity B To make it longer
C To confuse the reader D To include unrelated ideas

4. Which linking word is best used to show a result in problem-solution writing?

- A because B although C as a result D meanwhile

5. One main problem should be

- A Realistic and focused B Random and broad
C Funny D Long story

6. In a problem-solution paragraph, the first step is to

- A give personal opinions B introduce the problem clearly
C list many solutions D end with a conclusion

7. Which expression suggests solutions?



- A** This causes ... **B** The best way to solve this problem is ...
C Nowadays, many people suffer from... **D** A major issue in modern society is ...
8. Asking "What is happening?" when selecting a problem helps you to:
A Introduce the problem **B** Suggest solutions
C Show result **D** Ignore the situation
9. This sentence "To deal with this problem, people can ..." is used to
A Show problem **B** Show result **C** Explain effect **D** Suggest solution
10. What type of paragraph is used when you want to clearly present a specific problem, explain its causes or effects, and suggest one or more solutions to solve it?
A Story **B** Problem-Solution **C** Description **D** Letter
11. This sentence "This leads to ..." is used to
A Introduce problem **B** Suggest solution
C Show effect **D** Show result
12. Which step in a Problem-Solution Paragraph focuses on showing the expected improvement or outcome after the solution is applied?
A Problem **B** Effects **C** Result **D** Solution
13. The Solution step in the paragraph should be
A Vague **B** Clear and practical
C Random **D** Funny
14. Which phrase is used to introduce a problem in a paragraph?
A One of the most serious problems is ...
B This leads to ...
C As a result, ...
D Governments should ...
15. This sentence "A major issue in modern society is ..." is used for
A Problem **B** Solution **C** Result **D** Effect





Test on Unit 7

1. Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given: (2 marks)

1. The price is inclusive of flights, hotel, and meals. The antonym of "inclusive" is
☐ A exclusive ☐ B universal ☐ C comprehensive ☐ D partial ☐ E wide
2. She showed great empathy toward the victims of the natural disaster. The synonym of "empathy" is
☐ A indifference ☐ B cruelty ☐ C compassion ☐ D apathy ☐ E kindness

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (12 marks)

3. Teachers should show towards students facing personal challenges at school.
☐ A empathy ☐ B hostility ☐ C hatred ☐ D apathy
4. Iron expands if
☐ A it is heat ☐ B is heated ☐ C it is heated ☐ D heating
5. Cultural allows students to learn about different traditions and practices.
☐ A uniformity ☐ B sameness ☐ C diversity ☐ D similarity
6. I don't have enough money. If I, I would have the ability to help you.
☐ A have ☐ B had ☐ C had had ☐ D have had
7. An inclusive playground is a place where students feel
☐ A tired ☐ B ignored ☐ C valued ☐ D confused
8. Teachers respectful discussion during class to improve critical thinking.
☐ A block ☐ B encourage ☐ C punish ☐ D prevent
9. If a huge storm the coast, it would destroy many houses.
☐ A is hitting ☐ B hits ☐ C hit ☐ D had hit
10. A good manager treats all employees with regardless of their background.
☐ A injustice ☐ B discrimination ☐ C bias ☐ D fairness
11. What you do if you didn't see him today?
☐ A will ☐ B would ☐ C did ☐ D had
12. Peaceful relations require respect, understanding, and constant
☐ A cooperation ☐ B hostility ☐ C division ☐ D competition
13. This sentence "The best way to solve this problem is" emphasizes
☐ A Result ☐ B Problem ☐ C Effect ☐ D Solution
14. Choosing one main problem and one main solution ensures
☐ A focus ☐ B random ideas ☐ C funny sentences ☐ D long only

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (7 marks)

People from long ago used to live in groups in caves or in jungles. They wandered from place to place hunting animals and looking for food like nuts, roots, wild fruits and berries.

Then later, people began to settle along or near rivers because they were sources of water, food, trade and transport. They used the river water for drinking, cooking and washing. Their animals also drank from these rivers.



The rivers were full of fish. Rivers also made good farmland for these early river settlers. During the yearly flood, rivers carried along with them river mud which was very fertile. This fertile soil was left behind after each flood. Thus, river banks or valleys were suitable places for farming. The people started to **cultivate** their own crops.

Besides the fertile soil, rivers also provided a form of transport. Men began to use rafts and boats as a form of water transport to carry their extra food. **They** sailed to another part of the river to trade with the other settlers. So, they became farmers as well as traders. When they began to travel up and down the rivers, they learnt about the customs and beliefs of the other settlers.

As trade and transport grew, the population also grew. These river settlements grew into cities, and these cities became centres of great civilisations like those found in early Egypt, India and China. These civilisations had powerful governments with many laws and government workers.

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- The word "**cultivate**" can best be replaced with " " .
☐ A buy ☐ B look for ☐ C obtain ☐ D grow
- The best title for this passage would be " " .
☐ A River water ☐ B River cities
☐ C Rivers and the beginning of civilization
☐ D Rivers and the customs and beliefs of the settlers
- Rafts and boats helped the people living near the rivers to be
☐ A farmers ☐ B farmers and traders ☐ C travelers ☐ D sailors
- "They wandered from place to place" means they
☐ A were surprised ☐ B travelled ☐ C settled ☐ D developed
- The river banks were suitable for farming for the early settlers because
☐ A the land is used once a year ☐ B the river is used for transport
☐ C people settled down there ☐ D the soil was fertile
- Rivers have always been
☐ A sources of food ☐ B routes for travelling
☐ C sources of fresh water ☐ D all are true
- The underlined pronoun "**They**" refers to
☐ A farmers ☐ B traders
☐ C the other settlers ☐ D men from villages by rivers

4. A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d: (2 marks)

1. Happiness and peace of mind depend on the power of controlling one's thoughts and directing them. One has to avoid what is painful.

- ☐ A تعتمد التماسكة وراحة البال على القدرة على التحكم في أفكار الإنسان وإدارتها، ويجب على المرء أن يتجنب ما يؤذي.
- ☐ B تعتمد السعادة وسلام العقل على القدرة على التحكم في أفكار الإنسان دورتها، ويجب على المرء أن يتجنب ما يؤذي.
- ☐ C تعتمد السعادة وراحة البال على القدرة على التحكم في أفكار الإنسان وإدارتها، ويجب على المرء أن يتجنب ما يؤذي.
- ☐ D تعتمد السعادة وراحة البال على القدرة على التحكم في أفكار الإنسان وإدارتها، ويجب على المرأة أن تتجنب ما قد يؤذي.





b) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d: (2 marks)

2. يفضل بعض الناس حياة الريف البسيطة والصحية، حيث يستمتعون بهواء الريف النقي وجمال الطبيعة.

- A** Some people prefer the simple and healthy life of the country, where they enjoy the fresh country air and the beauty of nature.
- B** Some people prefer the hard and healthy life of the country, where they enjoy the fresh country air and the beauty of nature.
- C** Some people prefer the simple and unhealthy life of the country, where they enjoy the fresh country air and the beauty of nature.
- D** Some people prefer the simple and healthy life of the country, where they enjoy the polluted country air and the beauty of nature.

5. Answer the following questions: (1 mark)

1. Why did Aouda feel personally responsible for the trouble Fogg faced in Calcutta?

2. What humanitarian explanation did Fogg give to Aouda for the time he lost in India?

6. Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: (1 mark)

1. My alarm clock didn't ring, so I woke up late. (If)

2. She didn't visit him because she didn't know his address. (Had)

7. Write an essay of about (180) words on the following topic: (3 marks)

"Caring communities"

UNIT 8

Creating a Better Community

SB pages 24 : 37



Learning Outcomes

• Reading

- Skim the text to identify the general theme and overall message about change-makers.
- Scan the text to locate and list five change-maker traits mentioned or implied.
- Read the text carefully to identify two specific social problems solved by Egyptian innovators.

• Listening

- Identify three major challenges faced by Mostafa Hemdan during the launch of RecycloBekia.
- Extract key details from an audio interview about Sara Fathy's mobile app.

• Speaking

- Present a 2-minute oral plan for a technology project designed to solve a local Egyptian problem.

• Writing

- Design a campaign poster for a village street-cleaning initiative.

• Language

- Modals of Obligation and Necessity.



Unit 8 Lessons 1 - 2

Key Vocabulary

change-maker	صانع تغيير	innovation	ابتكار
determination	إصرار - عزيمة	light a spark of hope	يشعل شرارة أمل
endangered	مهدد بالانقراض	passion	شغف - حماس
give access to	يتيح إمكانية الوصول إلى	persistence	مثابرة - إصرار
teamwork	العمل الجماعي		

Main Vocabulary

access	إمكانية الوصول	limited	محدود - قليل
accuracy	دقة	low-cost	منخفض التكلفة
action	عمل - إجراء	motivate	يحفز - يحث
awareness	وعي - إدراك	nationality	جنسية
background	خلفية	note-taking	تدوين ملاحظات
bring about	يجلب - يسبب	obligation	إلزام
campaign	حملة	overcome	يتغلب على
clarity	وضوح	pile up	يتكدس - يتراكم
clean-up	حملة تنظيف	practical	عملي
combine	يجمع بين - يدمج	properly	بشكل مناسب
compete	ينافس	propose	يقترح
contribute	يساهم - يشارك	real-life	واقعي
deed	فعل - عمل	recycle	يعيد تدوير
define	يعرف - يحدد	refusal	رفض
distinguish	يميز	run	يدير
entrepreneur	رائد أعمال	sequence	تسلسل
e-waste	نفايات إلكترونية	spark	شرارة - بارقة
extraordinary	استثنائي	vision	رؤية - تصور
factual	حققي / واقعي	harm	يضر - يؤدي
fear	يخاف / يخشى - خوف	hesitation	تردد
found	يؤسس - ينشئ	household	أسرة - منزل - أعمال المنزل
funding	تمويل - دعم مالي	import	يستورد
greener	أكثر صداقة للبيئة	individual	فرد - شخص
interpret	يفسر	waste	نفايات - يهدر
issue	قضية - مسألة	water-filtering	مرشح للماء
lack	نقص - عدم	wildlife	الحياة البرية
launch	يطلق - يبدأ	will	إرادة - وصية
light-lit-lit	يشعل	youth	الشباب

Definitions

determination	إصرار - عزيمة	strong will to do something
change-maker	صانع تغيير	a person who creates positive change





give access to	يتيح الوصول إلى	to allow someone to enter, use, or get information from something
innovation	ابتكار	creating new ideas or solutions
light a spark of hope	يشعل شرارة أمل	to create a small, new feeling of hope, especially in a difficult situation
passion	شغف - حماس	a very strong feeling of love, hatred, anger, enthusiasm, etc.
persistence	مثابرة - إصرار	the ability to continue despite difficulties
endangered	مهدد بالانقراض - معرض للخطر	at risk of no longer existing
teamwork	العمل الجماعي	working together toward one goal

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. He designed a new app to warn people about fire; this helped many people.

- A** determination **B** initiative **C** innovation **D** passion

2. Yara a new way to save electricity at home.

- A** innovated **B** motivated **C** warned **D** gave

3. Noura tried to her daughter to study by giving her a small reward.

- A** innovate **B** motivate **C** launch **D** light

4. Omar comes from a large with six people living together.

- A** persistence **B** teamwork **C** awareness **D** household

5. Ahmed kept practicing every day to reach his goal; his was clear.

- A** determination **B** initiative **C** innovation **D** household

6. They finished the project faster because of good

- A** obstacles **B** teamwork **C** quarrels **D** household

7. Reem loves drawing and talks about art all the time; her for it is strong.

- A** hesitation **B** refusal **C** innovation **D** passion

8. Omar didn't stop trying after failing twice; his helped him succeed.

- A** persistence **B** teamwork **C** awareness **D** household

9. The zoo is helping animals so they do not disappear.

- A** endangered **B** low-cost **C** real-life **D** water-filtering

10. Upgrading you access to better service.

- A** innovates **B** motivates **C** launches **D** gives

11. Safwa learned about recycling and started telling others; she raised about the issue.

- A** hesitation **B** accuracy **C** awareness **D** household

12. Chemically, water and oil do not

- A** combine **B** compete **C** contribute **D** define

13. Winning an award was a that pushed him to continue.

- A** note-taking **B** spark **C** vision **D** clarity

14. of oxygen on high mountains makes it difficult to breathe.

- A** Issue **B** Lack **C** Deed **D** Refusal





15. We some advanced devices from developed countries.
 (A) propose (B) recycle (C) waste (D) import
16. I joined a volunteer to keep our city clean.
 (A) access (B) campaign (C) e-waste (D) lack
17. Hussein installed a device to make the drinking water cleaner.
 (A) water-resistant (B) waterfall (C) real-life (D) water-filtering
18. Malak learned safety rules by reading stories about accidents.
 (A) endangered (B) low-cost (C) real-life (D) water-filtering
19. He collects such as old phones, mother boards and old monitors for recycling.
 (A) access (B) campaign (C) e-waste (D) funding
20. After my first presentation that was great, I no longer speaking in public.
 (A) distinguish (B) fear (C) harm (D) overcome
21. A businessman, who refused his name to be mentioned, had money for charity work.
 (A) combined (B) competed (C) contributed (D) defined
22. After moments of , I decided to accept the offer.
 (A) obligation (B) hesitation (C) entrepreneur (D) accuracy
23. Positive actions, even small ones, help real change.
 (A) bring about (B) pile up (C) interpret (D) compete
24. Ibrahim dreams of becoming a/an and starting his own company.
 (A) obligation (B) hesitation (C) entrepreneur (D) accuracy
25. It was a kind to help an elderly man cross the road.
 (A) issue (B) lack (C) deed (D) refusal
26. Recording lectures is better and easier than
 (A) note-taking (B) spark (C) vision (D) clarity
27. She tried hard to her shyness during the presentation.
 (A) distinguish (B) fear (C) harm (D) overcome
28. We need to buy new devices for the project.
 (A) waste (B) finding (C) e-waste (D) funding
29. Joury checked her answers twice to ensure in the exam.
 (A) obligation (B) hesitation (C) entrepreneur (D) accuracy
30. It is better if we plastic bottles instead of throwing them away.
 (A) propose (B) recycle (C) waste (D) import
31. Reem couldn't open the website as she didn't have to it.
 (A) access (B) campaign (C) e-waste (D) funding
32. Pollution is a serious in the whole world.
 (A) issue (B) lack (C) deed (D) refusal
33. I spoke slowly to give to the explanation.
 (A) note-taking (B) spark (C) vision (D) clarity
34. You must facts from opinions while reading or listening.
 (A) distinguish (B) fear (C) harm (D) overcome
35. I will a new solution in the meeting tomorrow.
 (A) propose (B) recycle (C) waste (D) import





36. Clever traders have the ability to clients' needs.

- A** combine **B** compete **C** contribute **D** define

37. He felt sad after the manager's to support the project.

- A** issue **B** lack **C** deed **D** refusal

38. She tried to the message in the poster correctly.

- A** bring about **B** pile up **C** interpret **D** found

39. Arwa has a clear for a cleaner, greener city.

- A** note-taking **B** spark **C** vision **D** clarity

40. means a strong will to do something.

- A** Determination **B** Obligation **C** Initiative **D** Refusal

41. means a very strong feeling of love, anger, hatred, or enthusiasm.

- A** Persistence **B** Clarity **C** Determination **D** Passion

42. means the ability to continue despite difficulties.

- A** Persistence **B** Hesitation **C** Refusal **D** Awareness

43. means creating new ideas or solutions.

- A** Campaign **B** Innovation **C** Note-taking **D** Funding

44. means working together toward one goal.

- A** Compete **B** Teamwork **C** Campaign **D** Obligation

45. A/An is someone who creates positive change in society.

- A** entrepreneur **B** innovator **C** change-maker **D** engineer

46. To is to allow someone to enter, use, or get information from something.

- A** interpret **B** contribute **C** distinguish **D** give access to

47. To is to create a small, new feeling of hope in a difficult situation.

- A** bring about **B** pile up
C light a spark of hope **D** waste

Collocations, expressions, prepositions & idioms

do a deed	يقوم بعمل ما	according to	وفقاً لـ / بحسب
face challenges	يواجه تحديات	action story	قصة مليئة بالأحداث
face difficulties	يواجه صعوبات	community garden	حديقة مجتمعية
give access to	يتيح الوصول إلى	drinking water	ماء الشرب
give a presentation	يقدم عرضاً تقديمياً	go hand in hand	يسير يداً بيد
interpret viewpoints	يفسر وجهات النظر	believe in	يؤمن بـ
launch projects	يطلق مشاريع / يبدأ مشاريع	bring about	يحدث / يسبب
take a step	يتخذ خطوة	contributes to	يساهم في
take action	يتخذ إجراء	participate in	يشارك في
turn into	يتحول إلى / يصبح	pile up	يتراكم / يتجمع
wait for	ينتظر	transform ... into	يحول ... إلى
cause-effect relationships	علاقات السبب والنتيجة	endangered wildlife	حياة برية مهددة بالانقراض
green community garden	حديقة مجتمعية خضراء	serious recycling business	مشروع إعادة تدوير جاد
done with care and courage	ينفذ بعناية وشجاعة	propose practical solutions	يقترح حلولاً عملية





Synonyms & Antonyms

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
change-maker صانع تغيير	leader, reformer, trailblazer	-----
determination إصرار - عزيمة	perseverance, persistence, resolve, willpower	indecision, hesitation, confusion
endangered مهدد بالانقراض - معرض للخطر	at risk, in danger, threatened, vulnerable	safe, secure, protected
give access to يتيح الوصول إلى	give entry to, grant access to, provide access to	deny access to, restrict access to, ban from
innovation ابتكار	breakthrough, invention	tradition, stagnation, conservatism
light a spark of hope يشعل شرارة أمل	inspire hope, kindle hope, stir hope	disappoint, discourage, demotivate
passion شغف - حماس	enthusiasm, zeal	apathy, indifference
persistence مثابرة - إصرار	constancy, determination, perseverance, tenacity	giving up, escapism
teamwork العمل الجماعي	collaboration, cooperation, coordination	individualism, individual work

Derivatives

VERB	NOUN	ADJECTIVE
determine يقرر - يحدد	determination إصرار	determined مصر - عازم
endanger يعرض للخطر	endangerment التعريض للخطر	endangered مهدد بالانقراض
innovate يبتكر	innovation ابتكار	innovative مبتكر
persist يثابر	persistence مثابرة	persistent مثابر

Language notes

① alone - lonely

alone

بمفرده - لوحده

lonely

وحيد - شاعر بالوحدة

✍ He did his homework **alone**.

✍ He has no friends, so he feels **lonely**.





2 else

+ كلمة استفهام

أيضا

some/ no/ every/ any + else

آخر

or else

وإلا (للتحذير)

- Who **else** did you meet?
- I don't want anything **else**. Thank you.
- Do your homework **or else** you will be punished.

3 AS

يستخدم بعدها اسم يدل على الوظيفة أو المرحلة العمرية أو الدور أو المظهر:

- He works **as** a police officer.
يأتي التصريف الثالث بعد (as) ويكون اختصاراً لجملة مبنية للمجهول:
- He works hard **as** required. (= as it is required)
تستخدم (as) وبعدها جملة كرابطة بين الجمل بمعاني مختلفة:
- She broke the cups **as** she was taking them to the kitchen. (= when / while)
- As** he makes a lot of mistakes, he doesn't get good marks. (= Because)

4 lie - lay

lay - laid - laid

يضع - تبيض

lie - lay - lain

يستلقي / ينام / يقع

lie - lied - lied

يكذب

- Please **lay** the book on the table.
- The hen **lays** eggs.
- Yesterday, I **lay** in bed all day.
- Don't **lie** to me!

Check

Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- "Several rare birds are endangered because their habitat is disappearing." The word "endangered" most nearly means
 A safe B secure C protected D threatened E vulnerable
- "Omar's passion for science pushed him to read and experiment every day." The word "passion" here means
 A enthusiasm B zeal C apathy D indifference E hesitation
- "Innovation" in "The new battery design was a real innovation that changed the whole industry," means
 A breakthrough B tradition C imitation D invention E stagnation





20 26

sec 2



4. "Despite the failures, he showed determination and kept trying." The word "determination" can be replaced by
- A** indecision **B** resolve **C** hesitation **D** willpower **E** luck
5. "The project succeeded because of strong teamwork and shared responsibility." The word "teamwork" here means
- A** collaboration **B** individualism **C** competition **D** cooperation **E** conflict
6. "Her kind message lit a spark of hope in the worried woman." "Lit a spark of hope" here gives an antonymous meaning of
- A** discourage **B** demotivate **C** inspire **D** motivate **E** encourage
7. "Real innovation can transform how we live and work." The word "innovation" here is the antonym of
- A** creativity **B** tradition **C** stagnation **D** progress **E** invention
8. "Her speech lit a spark of hope in the community after the difficult year." The phrase "lit a spark of hope" here means
- A** crush hope **B** kindle hope **C** extinguish hope
D dash hopes **E** inspire hope
9. "The new platform will give access to the online library for all students." "Give access to" here is the opposite of
- A** allow entry to **B** provide access to **C** deny access to
D restrict access to **E** open access to
10. In the sentence, "He became a change-maker in his town after she started a recycling campaign," the word "change-maker" most nearly means
- A** leader **B** bystander **C** trailblazer **D** follower **E** spectator
11. "With persistence, she improved." The word "persistence" here is the antonym of
- A** patience **B** effort **C** discipline **D** giving up **E** escapism
12. "His passion for learning made him read every day." The word "passion" here is the opposite of
- A** excitement **B** enthusiasm **C** apathy **D** interest **E** indifference
13. The word "persistence" in "With persistence, the team kept improving the app until it finally worked" is near in meaning to
- A** quitting **B** giving up **C** tenacity
D indecision **E** perseverance
- Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):**
14. This site students access to online books with one password.
- A** gives **B** interprets **C** launches **D** faces
15. "According to the school rules, students must wear a uniform." "According to" here means
- A** because of **B** in addition to **C** as stated by **D** instead of
16. Everything happens
- A** planned **B** as planning **C** as planned **D** as plans
17. Sometimes, we have to difficulties.
- A** do **B** interpret **C** face **D** give
18. Keep quiet you won't get your pocket money.
- A** or else **B** or when **C** unless **D** also





19. In successful teams, trust and communication go hand in hand. "Go hand in hand" here means

- A** happen by chance **B** stop suddenly
C work together closely **D** happen at different times

20. Karim plans to projects that help poor families.

- A** stop **B** take **C** give **D** launch

21. If you don't work hard, tasks will pile quickly.

- A** in **B** to **C** about **D** up

22. We have to practical solutions for traffic problems.

- A** interpret **B** launch **C** propose **D** face

23. The teacher explained the cause-effect relationships between smoking and health problems. "Cause-effect relationships" here means

- A** random events in turn **B** free personal opinions
C how one thing leads to another **D** separate topics in different contexts

24. You need to a step now or you will lose the offer.

- A** take **B** give **C** interpret **D** do

25. He will a presentation about recycling.

- A** give **B** take **C** propose **D** face

26. I had to challenges when I moved to a new town.

- A** do **B** face **C** propose **D** take

27. Good sleep contributes better focus in class.

- A** in **B** for **C** to **D** about

28. He decided to a deed by being the first to make a move.

- A** do **B** face **C** interpret **D** launch

29. Please _____ the book on the desk carefully.

- A** lie **B** lay **C** lain **D** lied

30. Yesterday, he felt sick, so he _____ in bed all morning.

- A** laid **B** lied **C** lay **D** lain

31. Hens _____ eggs, which we can eat for breakfast.

- A** lie **B** lay **C** lain **D** lied

32. You should never _____ to your parents; always tell the truth.

- A** lay **B** lie **C** laid **D** lain





Reading Texts

Around the world, ordinary people are turning into extraordinary change-maker individuals who take positive action to make their communities better places to live in. A change-maker might begin with a simple idea, such as organizing a neighborhood clean-up, planting trees, or collecting plastic bottles for recycling. Others launch projects that teach children digital skills, support small farmers, or protect endangered wildlife.

True change-makers do not wait for someone else to solve problems; instead, they use creativity, teamwork, and determination to bring about real solutions. Even when they face difficulties like a lack of money, time, or support, they continue because they believe in the power of persistence. They understand that every major movement begins with a single step taken by a brave individual.

In one Egyptian village, for example, students transformed a piece of unused land into a green community garden where families now grow vegetables together. In another city, a young engineer invented a low-cost water-filtering system to give poor households access to clean drinking water. These inspiring efforts prove that age, background, or nationality show that while backgrounds may differ, passion and action allow individuals to achieve meaningful goals regardless of their starting point.

Change-makers remind us that hope grows through action. Every small deed, when done with care and courage, contributes to building a fairer, healthier, and brighter world for everyone.

Listening texts

Mostafa Hemdan is a young Egyptian engineer who decided to turn a serious problem into a creative solution. As a university student, he noticed the growing mountains of electronic waste – old computers, phones, and cables – piling up in Egypt. These devices contain dangerous materials that harm both people and the environment if not recycled properly.

Instead of ignoring the problem, Mostafa took action. With a small group of friends, he founded Recyclobekia, one of the first companies in the Middle East to collect and recycle electronic waste safely. Their goal was simple: protect the environment, create jobs, and change how people think about waste.

At first, the team faced many challenges. Few people believed that young Egyptians could build a serious recycling business. Funding was limited, and awareness was low. However, through persistence and teamwork, Mostafa proved that innovation and responsibility can go hand in hand.

Today, Recyclobekia has safely recycled thousands of tons of e-waste and has inspired other young entrepreneurs. Mostafa believes that every big change begins with a small step. His story shows that determination, vision, and teamwork can truly light a spark of hope for a cleaner and greener Egypt.





Grammar

must/ mustn't

مبنى للمعلوم

01

Subject + must + inf.

Drivers **must follow** traffic rules.

مبنى للمجهول

02

Object + must + be + p.p.

Traffic rules **must be followed** by drivers.

النفى

03

Subject + mustn't + inf.

You **mustn't break** traffic rules.

السؤال

04

Must + subject + inf ?

Must we **wear** a uniform at school?

إلزام داخلي (I-we)

رغبة نابعة من داخل الشخص
وليست مفروضة من الخارج

قوانين عامة

(نص القانون)

الاستخدامات

نصيحة قوية

دعوة قوية

Drivers **must follow** traffic rules. قانون عامI **must buy** a present for my birthday. إلزام داخليYou **must come** and have dinner with us. دعوة قويةYou **must stop** smoking. It's destroying your health. نصيحة قوية

التعبير عن المنع

1 **mustn't + inf** يجب ألاYou **mustn't park** your car here.2 **It's banned/ forbidden/ prohibited + to + inf** ممنوعIt's **banned/ forbidden/ prohibited** to park your car here.3 **Subject + be + banned/ forbidden/ prohibited + from + V+ing** ممنوعYou are **banned/ forbidden/ prohibited** from parking your car here.4 **It's illegal/ against the law + to + inf** غير قانوني / ضد القانونIt's **illegal/ against the law** to park your car here.5 **(be) not allowed + to + inf** غير مسموح
(be) not permittedIt's **not allowed/ permitted** to park your car here.



3- have/ has to

مبني للمعلوم

01

Subject + ^{have}/_{has} to + inf.✍ I **have to arrive** at work at 8.

مبني للمجهول

02

Object + ^{have}/_{has}to + be + p.p.✍ Your exams **have to be passed**.

النفى

03

don't/ doesn't + have to + inf

✍ I **don't have to wake** up early tomorrow.

السؤال

04

Do/ Does + subject + have to + inf ?

✍ **Do you have to wake** early?

الاستخدامات

1 تستخدم have/ has to للتعبير عن إلزام خارجي مثل الالتزام بالقوانين في مواقف معينة:

✍ I **have to arrive** at work at 8. My boss is very strict.✍ He **has to pass** his exams or the university won't accept him.

2 يمكن استخدام need/ needs أيضاً للتعبير عن الضرورة:

✍ I **need to go** to bed early.

3 الماضي من must/ have to/ has to هو had to:

✍ I **had to go** to the doctor yesterday because I broke my leg.

عدم الضرورة

Lack of necessity

don't/ doesn't have to + inf

=

don't/ doesn't need to + inf

=

needn't + inf

مش لازم / مش محتاج

✍ I **don't have to wake** up early tomorrow. It's a holiday.✍ I **don't need to wake** up early tomorrow. It's a holiday.✍ I **needn't wake** up early tomorrow. It's a holiday.



لاحظ الفرق

didn't have to + inf

شيء لم يكن ضروري فلم أفعله

needn't have + p.p

شيء لم يكن ضروري ولكن فعلته

I **didn't have to buy** bread because we have much.

I **needn't have bought** bread. We have much.

خلي بالك (مهم)

must كفعل لا يأتي بعدها to، ولكن يمكن أن تأتي must كاسم بمعنى (ضرورة/ فرض) وفي هذه الحالة يسبقها a ويتبعها to + inf، لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

It's **a must** + to + inf

It's **a must** to **follow** traffic rules.

=

It's **a necessity** + to + inf

It's **a necessity** to **follow** traffic rules.

=

It's **necessary** + to + inf

It's **necessary** to **follow** traffic rules.

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. We wash these tomatoes. It is important to do so.

- A must B don't have to C mustn't D needs to

2. If you come to Britain, you visit us. We'd love to see you.

- A would B must C need D ought

3. I wasted much money on that food.

- A I needn't buy it B I needn't have bought it
C I didn't need to buy it D I didn't have to buy it

4. Your brother get his passport before flying to the Netherlands.

- A needn't B has to C needs D had got to

5. He tell me again. I can remember everything he said.

- A doesn't have to B haven't got to C mustn't D needn't to

6. Since his car was being repaired, he to go to Alex by train.

- A has B had C didn't have D doesn't have





20 26

sec 2



7. I see the head teacher. I want to discuss something with him.
 (A) needn't (B) don't have to (C) mustn't (D) must
8. It was not raining yesterday, so we to take a taxi.
 (A) don't have (B) have (C) had (D) didn't have
9. Ahmed can't come out with us this evening. He work.
 (A) need (B) has to (C) need to (D) should
10. We talk together. It was an exam.
 (A) mustn't (B) didn't have to (C) weren't allowed to (D) needn't
11. She come with us if she doesn't want to.
 (A) has to (B) needn't (C) mustn't (D) must
12. Since his car has been repaired, he to go to Alex by train.
 (A) has (B) had (C) didn't have (D) doesn't have
13. I'm sorry. You bring your pet into school.
 (A) haven't got to (B) mustn't (C) don't have to (D) needn't
14. Which of the following best suits one of the written items of a law?
 (A) Students must wear the school uniform.
 (B) Students have to wear the school uniform.
 (C) Students need to wear the school uniform.
 (D) Students had to wear the school uniform.
15. Nada buy a new tablet. Her old one is still very good.
 (A) mustn't (B) don't need to (C) hasn't got (D) doesn't have to
16. The airline postpone the flight to Cairo last week owing to the bad weather.
 (A) has to (B) had to (C) didn't have to (D) doesn't have to
17. I've warned you before. You play football in the street.
 (A) don't have to (B) needn't (C) mustn't (D) don't need to
18. Tomorrow is a public holiday, so you
 (A) mustn't get up early (B) needn't have got up early
 (C) have to get up late (D) needn't get up early
19. We forget that tourism is very important for Egypt.
 (A) haven't got to (B) mustn't (C) should (D) have to
20. Since his car had been repaired, he to go to Alex by train.
 (A) has (B) had (C) didn't have (D) doesn't have
21. My aunt was in hospital. I visit her yesterday.
 (A) had got to (B) needn't (C) must (D) had to
22. She's really a nice person. You meet her.
 (A) must (B) have to (C) have got to (D) need
23. He hasn't been asked to do more jobs, so I think he to.
 (A) don't have (B) haven't got (C) don't need (D) hasn't got
24. Your brother get his visa before flying from Cairo to Aswan. It is an internal flight.
 (A) needn't (B) has to (C) needs (D) had got to
25. In most parks, you walk on the grass.
 (A) needn't to (B) aren't allowed to (C) don't have (D) haven't got





26. Which of the following is most appropriate when you talk to a schoolmate who isn't wearing the school uniform?
- A You mustn't wear the school uniform.
 B You have to wear the school uniform.
 C You can wear the school uniform.
 D You needn't wear the school uniform.
27. If you go to Egypt, you forget to go to the Pyramids. They are great.
- A don't have to B needn't C don't need to D mustn't
28. The airline postpone the flight to Cairo tomorrow owing to the bad weather.
- A has to B had to C didn't have to D doesn't have to
29. It's a secret, OK? You tell anyone else.
- A must B mustn't C have to D don't have to
30. We wash these tomatoes. They have been already washed.
- A must B don't have to C mustn't D have to
31. Here's your present. You open it before your birthday! Let it be a surprise.
- A don't have to B needn't C mustn't D don't need to
32. I see the head teacher. I have already discussed everything with him.
- A needn't B don't have C mustn't D must
33. You be noisy. Dad is trying to listen to important news.
- A needn't B don't have to C mustn't D haven't got to
34. He had to come early because it necessary.
- A is B was C will be D had
35. You aren't allowed to stop here. You do that.
- A don't have to B needn't C mustn't D haven't got to
36. She come with us because she had a role to play.
- A had to B needn't C mustn't D needn't have
37. It's a holiday today, so we go to school. However, the school library is open.
- A don't have to B mustn't C have got to D have to
38. I can hear you well. You shout.
- A are not permitted B are prohibited C aren't allowed D don't have to

Rewrite the following sentences:

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| 1. Traffic rules must be followed. | (Drivers ...) |
| 2. Nobody is allowed to interrupt the presenter. | (mustn't) |
| 3. You don't have to do the shopping today. | (The shopping ...) |
| 4. It was necessary for me to have a study timetable. | (I...) |
| 5. She should have moved the vase carefully. | (been) |
| 6. It is against the law not to wear a seat belt. | (forbidden) |
| 7. The baby needn't be fed too much. | (You ...) |
| 8. You have to hold a driving licence. | (a necessity) |
| 9. It wasn't necessary that he stay at the office after work hours. | (didn't) |
| 10. You don't have to leave right now. | (needn't) |



Exercises
Translation

Choose the correct translation from (a, b, c or d):

Translate into Arabic

1. The television and the mobile are responsible for the declining interest in reading among children.

- A إن التلفزيون والتليفون المحمول هما المسئولان عن قلة الاهتمام بالكتابة بين صغار السن.
 B إن التلفاز والتليفون المحمول هما المسئولان عن قلة الاهتمام بالقراءة بين الشباب.
 C إن التلفزيون والتليفون المحمول هما المسئولان عن زيادة الاهتمام بالقراءة بين الشباب.
 D إن التلفاز والتليفون المحمول هما المسئولان عن قلة الاهتمام بالقراءة بين الأطفال.

2. Being a good citizen requires a lot of civilised behaviour like helping the people in need and accepting differences among people.

- A أن تكون مواطنا طالبا يتطلب منك الكثير من السلوك المتحضر مثل مساعدة المحتاجين وتقبل الاختلافات بين الناس
 B أن تكون مواطنا صالحا يتطلب منك الكثير من السلوك المعتدل مثل مساعدة المحتاجين وتقبل الآراء بين الناس.
 C أن تكون مواطنا صالحا يتطلب منك الكثير من السلوك المتحضر مثل مساعدة المحتاجين وتقبل الاختلافات بين الناس.
 D أن تكون مواطنا صالحا يتطلب منك الكثير من السلوك المتحضر مثل مساعدة المحتاجين وتقبل الصعوبات بين الناس.

Translate into English

3. إن ثروة مصر الحقيقية تكمن في مواردها البشرية وإبداع شبابها في كل المجالات.

- A The real wealthy of Egypt lies in its humane resources and the creativity of its youth in all fields.
 B The real wealth of Egypt lies in its human resources and the creativity of its youth in all fields.
 C The real wealth of Egypt lie in it's human resources and the creativity of its youth in all fields.
 D The real wealth of Egypt lies in its human sources and the creativity of its youth in every fields.

4. تبذل الحكومة ما في وسعها لرفع مستوى معيشة الأفراد.

- A The government do its best to raise the individual standards of living.
 B The government does its best to raise the individuals' standard of living.
 C The government does its best for raise the individuals' standard of living.
 D The government does its best to raise the individuals standards of living.





Exercises القطعة Passage

Read the passage then Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c or d):

Organizations that build digital media products rely on multi-skilled teams and manage those teams with business processes designed to enhance their efficiency and effectiveness. For example, making a game requires storytellers, programmers, artists, data analysts, user experience designers, project managers and animators. **“Throwing things over the wall”** between separated groups of experts is not an effective way to manage things. You have to ensure that they understand each other, work together creatively, and collectively achieve a result that delivers a world-class experience. The skills required to manage these multi-skilled team members and the fast-paced nature of the industry means that digital media producers have to have communication and collaboration skills as well as a depth and breadth of knowledge that is unprecedented.

Team members are educated on these two aspects — working in multi-skilled teams and engaging with a wide range of modern, creative business processes — while making digital media products that deliver value for people. Programs are designed to help graduates develop several main abilities that will serve them well in their careers.

A program should cater well to members with an entrepreneurial vision. In addition to developing their business skills, they also improve their abilities to pitch, seek the right partners and investors, and manage resources. **It** should offer specified project and 'venture internship' مشروع تدريب quo options to help members create and launch a new business with a new digital media product.

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- The underlined phrase **“Throwing things over the wall”** in the passage means
 (A) living in separate rooms (B) learning how to shoot
 (C) increasing good relationships (D) lack of good relationships
- According to the passage, a successful digital media production needs a/an business.
 (A) teamwork (B) personally-skilled (C) individual (D) family
- The team should have skills.
 (A) communication (B) happiness (C) carelessness (D) laziness
- Which of the following is the best title for the passage?
 (A) The Downsides of Digital Media (B) The Merits of Digital Media
 (C) Digital Media Teams (D) The Dangers of Digital Media
- The underlined pronoun **“It”** in the last paragraph refers to the
 (A) team member (B) partner (C) visitor (D) program
- The most important cause of success in a digital media team is
 (A) cooperation (B) designs (C) colours (D) skills
- How can a member do his role in a team?
 (A) In isolation from others (B) Together with the other members
 (C) On his own (D) Better than the other members





Unit 8 Lessons 3 - 4

Key Vocabulary

apathy	لامبالاة / فتور	obstacle	عقبة / عائق
creativity	إبداع	perseverance	إصرار / مثابرة
enthusiasm	حماس / نشاط	separate	منفصل / يميز - يفصل
indifference	عدم اهتمام / لامبالاة	underestimate	يقلل من قدر - يستخف بـ

Main Vocabulary

access	يدخل إلى / صلاحية الدخول	misunderstand	يفهم خطأ
accessibility	إمكانية الوصول	muddy	وحل - موحل
achiever	منجز	necessity	ضرورة
act	يعمل - يتصرف	obligation	واجب - إلزام
attractive	جذاب	open-source	مفتوح المصدر
balance	توازن - يوازن	passionate	شغوف - متحمس
banned	محظور - ممنوع	permission	تصريح - إذن
barrier	عائق - حاجز	persuasive	مقنع
benefit	فائدة - يستفيد	physical	مادي - جسدي
brilliant	ذكي جداً - لامع	practical	واقعي - عملي
bullet	تعداد نقطي - رصاصة	prohibition	حظر - منع
celebrate	يحتفل بـ	prove	يبرهن - يثبت
coding	تشفير - برمجة	purpose	هدف - غرض
combine	يجمع - يدمج	recognition	تكريم - اعتراف
command	يأمر - أمر	duty	واجب
courage	شجاعة	eagerness	حماس - شوق
curiosity	استطلاع - حب فضول	essential	أساسي - ضروري
developer	مطور - مبرمج	failure	فشل
disability	إعاقة	field	مجال - حقل
distinguish	يميز	healthcare	رعاية صحية
dreamer	حالم	hinder	يعوق - يعرقل
imagination	خيال	release	يطلق - ينشر
impact	تأثير	slogan	شعار
inspire	يحفز - يلهم	solution	حل - محلول
literacy	القراءة والكتابة - مهارة المعرفة	strength	قوة - منعة
measure	تدبير - إجراء	workshop	ورشة عمل

Definitions

enthusiasm	حماس - نشاط	eagerness and lively interest or enjoyment in doing something
obstacle	عائق - عقبة	something that hinders or prevents progress or doing something
perseverance	مثابرة - إصرار	the ability to keep trying and not give up, even when facing difficulties
separate	يفصل / يميز	to divide or distinguish one thing from another



**Check**

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. He four short paragraphs into one clear article.
 (A) combined (B) inspired (C) lacked (D) proved
2. Ibrahim felt to attend the meeting because he was the team leader.
 (A) perseverance (B) accessibility (C) curiosity (D) obligation
3. A sudden power cut was a/an during the online exam.
 (A) enthusiasm (B) indifference (C) recognition (D) obstacle
4. You must your answer with evidence.
 (A) combat (B) inspire (C) lack (D) prove
5. The officer the soldiers to move forward.
 (A) released (B) underestimated (C) commanded (D) accessed
6. Ramps have improved for clients who use wheelchairs.
 (A) perseverance (B) accessibility (C) curiosity (D) obligation
7. Joury fact from opinion while reading.
 (A) separates (B) misunderstands (C) hinders (D) distinguishes
8. After the heavy rain, the football field became
 (A) practical (B) physical (C) persuasive (D) muddy
9. Losing the match was a/an that taught the team a lesson.
 (A) coding (B) eagerness (C) failure (D) healthcare
10. You should not your abilities in math; you are a real genius.
 (A) release (B) underestimate (C) command (D) access
11. "Keep Egypt Clean" is a good for an environmental campaign.
 (A) necessity (B) permission (C) prohibition (D) slogan
12. High prices can be a/an to buying a new phone.
 (A) barrier (B) achiever (C) dreamer (D) developer
13. She answered with when the teacher praised her, as if it meant nothing.
 (A) enthusiasm (B) indifference (C) recognition (D) obstacle
14. Loud music my concentration while I was studying.
 (A) separated (B) misunderstood (C) hindered (D) distinguished
15. is what makes us come up with new ideas.
 (A) Apathy (B) Creativity (C) Empathy (D) Mentorship
16. Taha showed and kept practicing even after several failures.
 (A) perseverance (B) accessibility (C) curiosity (D) obligation
17. He is a/an who always reaches his goals.
 (A) barrier (B) achiever (C) dreamer (D) developer
18. You must quickly when you see danger.
 (A) balance (B) act (C) benefit (D) celebrate
19. Fresh water is for life on earth.
 (A) banned (B) essential (C) open-source (D) passionate
20. She asked for to leave early.
 (A) necessity (B) permission (C) prohibition (D) slogan





21. This is software that anyone can modify.
A banned B essential C open-source D passionate
22. I managed to my study time and my hobbies.
A balance B act C benefit D celebrate
23. You can online lessons using your phone.
A realize B underestimate C lack D access
24. Taha is about learning English; he practices daily.
A banned B essential C open-source D passionate
25. Microsoft will a new Windows update tomorrow.
A release B underestimate C command D access
26. Digital libraries students a lot.
A balance B act C benefit D celebrate
27. Omar spoke with about joining the charity volunteering team.
A enthusiasm B indifference C recognition D obstacle
28. There is against using phones in exams.
A necessity B permission C prohibition D slogan
29. You are from making comments because you violate the rules of the group.
A banned B allowed C permitted D open
30. He showed to join the school club.
A coding B eagerness C failure D healthcare
31. He wrote a essay that changed my opinion.
A practical B physical C persuasive D muddy
32. You gave a solution that we could use immediately.
A practical B physical C persuasive D muddy
33. The teacher Shereen from Lujain to stop them from arguing.
A separated B misunderstood C hindered D distinguished
34. Just out of, Malak asked many questions about space travel.
A perseverance B accessibility C curiosity D obligation
35. Sama the instructions and did the task in the wrong way.
A separated B misunderstood C accessed D distinguished
36. is eagerness and lively interest or enjoyment in doing something.
A Creativity B Enthusiasm C Recognition D Perseverance
37. A/An is something that hinders or prevents progress or doing something.
A obligation B permission C prohibition D obstacle
38. is the ability to keep trying and not give up, even when facing difficulties.
A Curiosity B Apathy C Enthusiasm D Perseverance
39. To is to divide or distinguish one thing from another.
A hinder B misunderstand C separate D distinguish





Collocations, expressions, prepositions & idioms

access healthcare	يحصل على الرعاية الصحية	believe in yourself	ثق بنفسك
achieve goals	يحقق أهدافاً	coding languages	لغات البرمجة
build trust	يبنى ثقة	everyone is welcome	كل شخص مرحب به
create an impact	يحدث أثراً	motivating language	لغة تحفيزية
create change	يحدث تغييراً	no mountain is too high	لا يوجد مستحيل
develop skills	يطور مهارات	open-source	مصدر مفتوح
keep moving forward	يستمر في التقدم	be passionate about	يكون شغوفاً بـ
make a difference	يحدث فرقاً	belong to	ينتمي إلى
meet purpose	يحقق الهدف	side by side	جنباً إلى جنب
release an app	يطلق تطبيقاً	wait for permission	ينتظر الإذن
take measures	يتخذ إجراءات	build trust within	يبنى الثقة داخل
turn vision into action	يحول الرؤية إلى عمل	combine ... with	يجمع ... مع
give up	يستسلم / يتخلى عن	distinguish ... from	يميز ... عن
learn from	يتعلم من	encourage ... to	يشجع ... على
learn how to	يتعلم كيف	train ... in	يدرّب ... على
move forward	يتقدم	translate ... into	يترجم ... إلى
separate ... from	يفصل ... عن	turn ... into	يحول ... إلى
passion alone is not enough	الشغف وحده ليس كافياً	people with special needs	أشخاص ذوي احتياجات خاصة

Synonyms & Antonyms

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
enthusiasm حماس - نشاط	eagerness, excitement, keenness, zeal	apathy, indifference, reluctance
obstacle عائق - عقبة	barrier, blockage, difficulty, hindrance	advantage, aid, assistance
perseverance مثابرة - إصرار	determination, persistence, resolve, tenacity	capitulation, defeatism, giving up
separate يفصل / يميز	detach, divide, isolate, part, split	combine, connect, join, unite

Language notes

1 مع هذه التعبيرات (not only...but also... / either... or... / neither... nor...): الفعل يتبع الفاعل الثاني.

- ✖ Either you or I am wrong. ✖ Either I or you are wrong.
- ✖ Not only you but also your friend is stupid.
- ✖ Not only your friend but also you are stupid.

لو بدأت الجملة بـ not only نستخدم بعدها صيغة سؤال (فعل أساسي + فاعل + فعل مساعد).

- ✖ Not only did we go shopping, but also we watched a film.





2 قاعدة مهمة جداً

لا تجمع الكلمات الآتية إذا جاء قبلها عدد وبعدها اسم:

year/ month/ week/ day/ hour/ minute / second

✎ I usually have a **ten-minute break** for coffee at midday.

✎ a six-day holiday

✎ a two-hour meeting

✎ a ten-year boy

ولكن مع **time** نستخدم ('S') في حالة المفرد و ('S') في حالة الجمع:

✎ a week's time

✎ six years' time

3 rule - role

rule

يحكم / حكم / قاعدة

role

دور

✎ Students must follow the school **rules**.✎ Parents play a crucial **role** in shaping their children's future.

Check

Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. "Nada showed perseverance and didn't give up." "Perseverance" here is a synonym of

A obstacle B recognition C giving up D empathy E persistence

2. "Amir spoke with enthusiasm about the new project." "Enthusiasm" here is a synonym of

A barrier B mentorship C enthusiasm D hindrance E recognition

3. "She answered with enthusiasm and smiled." The opposite of "enthusiasm" here is

A empathy B indifference C recognition D reluctance E perseverance

4. "The lack of internet was an obstacle to online learning." The opposite of "obstacle" here is

A separate B aid C perseverance D mentorship E assistance

5. "A lack of internet is an obstacle for online learning." "Obstacle" here is a synonym of

A barrier B mentorship C enthusiasm D hindrance E recognition

6. "Mariam showed perseverance and didn't give up." The antonym of "perseverance" here is

A eagerness B resistance C membership D obstacle E excitement

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

7. A good leader must trust within the team.

A turn B lack C build D release

8. The technical team will the app after testing it carefully.

A take B create C develop D release

9. "The meeting is for the staff, parents, and neighbors — everyone is welcome" here means

A all people can join B only staff can join
C only invited guests can join D only neighbors can join



10. You might fail; you should moving forward and try again.
A keep B build C access D achieve
11. To reduce pollution, the government will urgent measures.
A take B meet C release D build
12. "The task looks hard, but remember: no mountain is too high." "No mountain is too high" here means
A the task is impossible B mountains are dangerous
C you can succeed with effort D you should stop trying
13. Good leaders vision into action with clear planning.
A access B turn C release D achieve
14. This app helps people healthcare in remote areas.
A access B lack C meet D turn
15. The coach used motivating language to encourage the team. "Motivating language" here means words.
A boring B encouraging C rude D confusing
16. Online courses help us skills for future jobs.
A meet B turn C lack D develop
17. Volunteering a positive impact in our community.
A turn B takes C meets D creates
18. This new tool can purpose by solving real problems.
A develop B keep C meet D access
19. "With a clear plan, leaders can turn vision into action." "Turn vision into action" here means
A make ideas happen B forget the plan
C talk without doing D wait for others to work
20. "The government should provide ramps to help people with special needs." "People with special needs" here means
A people who want extra homework B people who are always late
C people who dislike school D disabled people
21. Ahmed is passionate technology and wants to study engineering.
A in B to C about D from
22. Sama is an girl.
A eight-year-old B eight years old C eight-years-old D eight-old
23. Combine enthusiasm practical skills in order to progress.
A with B to C from D about
24. Keep trying; don't give easily.
A from B up C to D with
25. She cannot only write programs, but she designs apps.
A but B also C too D as well
26. The coach trained us teamwork skills before the competition.
A about B in C from D to
27. Not only eat sushi, but also she drank a bottle of juice.
A does she B she does C did she D she did
28. You should be able to distinguish fact opinion.
A about B with C from D to





Reading Texts

Becoming a change-maker is not only about having great ideas; it's about developing the right skills to make those ideas real. Around the world, young people are discovering that passion alone is not enough - they must also learn how to plan, cooperate, and stay strong when facing challenges. Successful change-makers combine enthusiasm with practical abilities that turn vision into action.

First, they need excellent communication skills. They have to express their ideas clearly, listen carefully to others, and build trust within their teams. Without communication, even the most brilliant idea can be lost or misunderstood.

Second, creative thinking is essential. Many social or environmental problems don't have simple answers. By using imagination and curiosity, change-makers can discover new solutions where others see obstacles.

Teamwork is another key to success. Real change doesn't have to happen alone; it grows through cooperation. Good leaders inspire others, share responsibilities, and celebrate every small success together.

Finally, perseverance - the strength to continue despite failure or fear - separates dreamers from achievers. True change-makers need to learn from mistakes and keep moving forward with courage.

When these skills work together, amazing things happen. Change-makers prove that no mountain is too high when communication, creativity, and cooperation walk side by side. The future belongs to those who are brave enough to act.

Listening texts

Across Egypt and the Arab world, young women are shaping the future through science, engineering, and technology. Among them is Sara Fathy, a 22-year-old software developer from Cairo who designs apps that help people with disabilities access education and healthcare. Not only is Sara skilled in coding, but she is also passionate about social change.

When she was at university, Sara had to work hard to balance her studies and her dream of creating technology for everyone. She needed to learn new programming languages and understand accessibility tools that could help people with special needs. Her team didn't have to buy expensive software; instead, they used free open-source programs to develop their first app.

Sara realized that many people lacked access to online tools because of language barriers or physical challenges. She and her small team created an application that translates voice commands into Arabic and English. They had to test it many times before it worked perfectly. The project received national recognition and proved that no challenge is too great when innovation meets purpose.

Today, Sara believes that more women must join the tech field. She says that women don't have to wait for permission to lead - they only need to believe in themselves. Through workshops and mentorship programs, Sara trains girls in coding and digital literacy. Her message is clear: We should never underestimate what a woman can build when she believes in herself.





Writing Skills

ملصق الحملة التوعوية A Campaign Poster

1. A campaign poster is a short public notice that tries to persuade people to do something for an important goal (like keeping the city clean, saving water, or joining a charity event).

ملصق الحملة التوعوية هو إعلان قصير يهدف إلى إقناع الأشخاص باتخاذ فعل لهدف مهم (مثل الحفاظ على المدينة نظيفة، ترشيد استهلاك المياه أو المشاركة في مناسبة خيرية).

2. It usually includes a clear title, a simple message, and key details (when/ where/ goal/ contact info).

يتضمن عادة عنواناً واضحاً ورسالة قصيرة وتفاصيل مثل الوقت والمكان ووسيلة التواصل.

كيف تكتب ملصق حملة توعوية How to write a campaign poster

1. Choose a clear and powerful title اختر عنواناً واضحاً وقوياً

The title should be short and easy to read quickly. يجب أن يكون العنوان قصيراً وسهل القراءة بسرعة.

✍ "Save Water Today!" - "Protect Our Planet!"

2. Use short, direct sentences استخدم جمل قصيرة مباشرة

Say what you want people to do and why it matters. قل ماذا تريد من الناس أن يفعلوا ولماذا هو مهم.

✍ Join our clean-up campaign to keep our city clean.

3. Use commands (imperatives) استخدم صيغ الأمر

Posters use direct action words. الملصق يستخدم كلمات مباشرة للدعوة إلى العمل.

✍ Join us! - Don't waste! - Keep our city clean!

4. Add key details أضيف التفاصيل الأساسية

Include: Time, place, goal and contact info etc. الوقت، المكان، الهدف، وسيلة التواصل

5. Use positive and motivating language استخدم لغة إيجابية ومحفزة

Make readers feel hopeful and responsible. اجعل القارئ يشعر بالأمل والمسؤولية.

✍ Together we can make a difference! - Everyone is welcome!

6. Keep the design simple and attractive اجعل التصميم بسيطاً وجذاباً

Use bullets, icons, or short slogans! استخدم نقاطاً، رموزاً أو شعارات قصيرة



**Check**

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. "Recycle for a Clean Future" is a good for a poster .
 Ⓐ conclusion Ⓑ title Ⓒ detail Ⓓ body
2. What should you write after the title?
 Ⓐ The goal in a sentence Ⓑ A poem of two stanzas
 Ⓒ A list of names Ⓓ A joke
3. The "goal" sentence mainly tells people
 Ⓐ the teacher's opinion Ⓑ what to do and why
 Ⓒ the weather Ⓓ the story ending
4. Which is an example of an imperative (command) on a poster?
 Ⓐ I think recycling is important. Ⓑ He recycles at home.
 Ⓒ Join us! Ⓓ They were cleaning.
5. Posters often use imperatives because they are
 Ⓐ indirect and a bit confusing Ⓑ poetic and dreamy
 Ⓒ boring but attractive Ⓓ direct and action-focused
6. Which phrase is a common poster call to action?
 Ⓐ As a result Ⓑ On the other hand
 Ⓒ In conclusion Ⓓ Don't forget to ...
7. Which key detail is essential in a campaign poster?
 Ⓐ When and where the event is Ⓑ The writer's age
 Ⓒ The writer's favorite food Ⓓ A full biography
8. Why should a poster include contact information?
 Ⓐ To make it longer Ⓑ To add decoration
 Ⓒ So people can join easily Ⓓ To test spelling
9. A campaign poster should avoid
 Ⓐ short lines Ⓑ bullet points Ⓒ long paragraphs Ⓓ clear spacing
10. What helps a poster look organized and easy to read?
 Ⓐ No spaces at all Ⓑ Bullet points and clear spacing
 Ⓒ Many different fonts in one line Ⓓ Very small writing
11. A poster message should make people feel
 Ⓐ hopeless and frustrated Ⓑ bored but welcoming
 Ⓒ angry and depressed Ⓓ hopeful and responsible
12. Which is the best reason to use a powerful title?
 Ⓐ To catch attention Ⓑ To confuse readers
 Ⓒ To add extra words Ⓓ To show grammar rules





Test on Unit 8

1. Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given: (2 marks)

1. "The teacher decided to separate the two teams." The antonym "separate" here is

- A** recognition **B** perseverance **C** connect **D** obstacle **E** unite

2. "Despite the pressure, he showed real determination and finished the project." The antonyms of "determination" here are and

- A** indecision **B** ambition **C** confidence
D hesitation **E** perseverance

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (12 marks)

3. Zein studied for the final exam.

- A** persistently **B** persistent **C** persistence **D** persist

4. means "at risk of no longer existing."

- A** Real-life **B** Endangered **C** Low-cost **D** Environmental

5. The coach's kind words a spark of hope in the team after the loss.

- A** innovated **B** motivated **C** lunched **D** lit

6. I bought a/an phone because I didn't have much money.

- A** endangered **B** low-cost **C** real-life **D** water-filtering

7. The media a new campaign to stop bullying.

- A** innovated **B** motivated **C** launched **D** lit

8. Online learning can bring new chances for students in remote areas.

- A** in **B** for **C** to **D** about

9. He set off early in the morning, so he hurry.

- A** doesn't have to **B** needn't to **C** didn't have to **D** mustn't

10. What a wasteful lady! She more meat; she had a lot in the fridge.

- A** didn't have to buy **B** needn't have bought
C should have bought **D** could have bought

11. Nobody to cheat during the exam. It is banned.

- A** is allowed **B** mustn't **C** needs **D** must

12. It was first aid.

- A** a must to do **B** must do
C necessity to do **D** a necessity to doing

13. Which part tells the reader the exact location?

- A** title **B** goal **C** call to action **D** where

14. A slogan on a poster is usually

- A** a long, detailed paragraph **B** a secret code
C a short, catchy message **D** a difficult definition

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (7 marks)

The inventors of the first aircraft were not scientists. They did not even finish high school. They were just ordinary brothers with a big dream—a dream of flying.

Wilbur and Orville Wright grew up in Indiana in a large family. Their father, Milton Wright, was a religious man. Neither child finished high school. Instead of sitting in class





and reading, they wanted to work and make things. When they were 18 and 22, they started up their own printing press and bicycle shop.

One day Wilbur read an interesting story in the newspaper about a man trying to fly in a glider. The man died, but the story gave Wilbur an idea. He decided to teach himself about flying in order to make the perfect glider. Together, Orville and Wilbur successfully tested their new glider on the beach. Then they decided to make it into a flying machine. They put an engine and propeller on the glider and called their new machine the "Wright Flyer." It broke down in its first test, but the young men didn't give up.

With a little more hard work, the Wright Flyer made a successful flight. On December 17, 1903, the Wright brothers made history by flying the Wright Flyer over the beach at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina. It was then that the first airplane was born.

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- The brothers learn about planes through
 - learning at school
 - their father's teaching
 - working in a glider shop
 - self-learning
- The invention of the first airplane was in
 - India, in the 21st century
 - North Carolina, in the early 20th century
 - Germany in the last decade
 - America in the last century
- If the Wilbur brothers hadn't invented the first airplane,
 - people wouldn't have flown anywhere
 - America would have been more developed
 - flying would have been possible
 - the world would have been one village
- The Wright brothers succeeded in building the first plane because they
 - quickly gave up
 - were good students
 - never gave up
 - spent a lot of money
- The central idea of the passage is
 - Two Brothers' Dream
 - Gliders vs. Planes
 - The First Glider
 - American Invention
- The Wright Flyer was different from a glider as it
 - failed its first test
 - could fly for longer hours
 - had an engine and propeller
 - had a printing press
- The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the
 - glider
 - airplane
 - bicycle shop
 - beach

4. A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d: (2 marks)

1. The first industrial robot was introduced to the US in the 1960s. Since then, their technology has improved rapidly creating many advantages of robots.

A) لقد تم تقديم أول روبوت صناعي إلى المملكة المتحدة في الستينيات، ومنذ ذلك تحسنت تقنياته بسرعة مما أوجد العديد من المزايا للروبوتات.

B) لقد تم تقديم أول روبوت صناعي إلى الولايات المتحدة في الستينيات، ومنذ ذلك الحين تحسنت تقنياته بسرعة مما أوجد العديد من المزايا للروبوتات.



🔴 لقد تم تصنيع أول روبوت صناعي في الولايات المتحدة في الستينيات، ومنذ ذلك الحين تحسنت تقنياته بسرعة مما أوجد العديد من المزايا للإنسان.

D لقد تم تقديم أول روبوت صناعي إلى الولايات المتحدة في الستينيات، وبذلك تحسنت تقنياته بسرعة مما أوجد العديد من المزايا للروبوتات.

b) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d: (2 marks)

3. خلال السنوات القليلة القادمة سوف تعتمد الكثير من الوظائف والأعمال على الإنسان الآلي أكثر من العمال.

- A** Through the next few years, a lot of jobs will depend on workers more than robots.
- B** Through the last few years, a lot of jobs depended on robots more than workers.
- C** Through the next few years, a lot of jobs will depend on robots more than workers.
- D** Through the next few years, some jobs will depend on both robots and workers.

5. Answer the following questions: (1 mark)

1. Why was the storm both a danger and a hope?

.....

.....

.....

2. Why did Phileas Fogg choose a risky alternative like the Tankadere ?

.....

.....

.....

6. Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: (1 mark)

1. I have no choice but to attend the meeting. (have to)

2. Everybody must obey the law. (a must)

7. Write an essay of about (180) words on the following topic: (3 marks)

" Recycling"

[illegible]

UNIT 9

When Art Speaks

SB pages 38 : 52



Learning Outcomes

• Reading

- Skim the text to identify the general theme and overall message about change-makers.
- Scan the text to locate and list five change-maker traits mentioned or implied.
- Read the text carefully to identify two specific social problems solved by Egyptian innovators.

• Listening

- Identify three major challenges faced by Mostafa Hemdan during the launch of RecycloBekia.
- Extract key details from an audio interview about Sara Fathy's mobile app.

• Speaking

- Present a 2-minute oral plan for a technology project designed to solve a local Egyptian problem.

• Writing

- Design a campaign poster for a village street-cleaning initiative.

• Language

- Modals of Obligation and Necessity.



Unit 9 Lessons 1 - 2

Key Vocabulary

compassion	رحمة - تعاطف	mural	جدارية - رسم جداري
echo	يتردد - يصدر صدى / صدى الصوت	skyline	خط الأفق
gather	يتجمع - يجمع	storyteller	حكاة - قاص
gesture	إشارة - إيماءة	storytelling	فن السرد - رواية القصص
hope	أمل - رجاء	tradition	تقليد - عادة
inspiring	ملهمة - مشجع	unity	وحدة - تضامن
invisible	غير مرئي - خفي		

Main Vocabulary

alien	كائن فضائي	merchant	تاجر - بائع
aloud	بصوت عالٍ	once-forgotten	كان منسياً
amazed	مدهش - منبهر	outline	مخطط - خط خارجي
artist	فنان - رسام	paint	طلاء - دهان
artwork	عمل فني	podcast	بودكاست
attention	انتباه - اهتمام	podcaster	مقدم بودكاست - مدون صوتي
attract	يجذب - يستقطب	raise	يرفع - يعلي
beneath	تحت - أسفل	reflect	يعكس - يظهر
brave	شجاع - جريء	retell	يعيد سرد - يروي مجدداً
decoration	زينة - تزيين	rise	يرتفع - ينهض
discouraging	محبط	scene	مشهد - لقطة
dove	حمامة	silence	صمت - سكون
elderly	مسن - كبير في السن	slow	يبطئ - يهدئ
emotion	عاطفة	spirit	روح - معنى
fill	يملأ	spread	ينتشر - يتفشى
fine-art	خاص بالفنون الجميلة	stage	مسرح - مرحلة
folk tale	حكاية شعبية	symbolize	يرمز إلى
gentle	لطيف - رقيق	tale	حكاية - قصة
heal	يشفي - يعالج	tell of	يحكي عن
honest	صادق - أمين	tone	نبرة - نغمة
honesty	صدق - أمانة	unemployment	بطالة
humor	فكاهة - دعابة	wisdom	حكمة - رشاد
invade	يغزو	wise	حكيم
legend	أسطورة		

Definitions

compassion	رحمة / تعاطف	showing care for others
echo	صدى صوت	a sound that is repeated or continued
gather	يتجمع / يجمع	to come together in a group
gestures	إشارات / إيماءات	movements of hands or body used to express meaning
inspiring	ملهمة / مشجع	something that encourages good actions or feelings
invisible	غير مرئي / خفي	unable to be seen or noticed





mural	رسم جداري	a large picture painted on a wall
skyline	خط الأفق	the outline of buildings seen against the sky
storyteller	راوي قصص	a person who creates and shares stories
tradition	تقليد / عادة	something repeated or passed down through generations

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- The nurse treated all her patients with great care and _____, making them feel safe and loved.
☐ A passion ☐ B compassion ☐ C confusion ☐ D competition
- The artist painted a colorful _____ on the large wall of the city library to celebrate our culture.
☐ A coral ☐ B mineral ☐ C mural ☐ D moral
- When he shouted inside the empty cave, his voice _____ through the darkness.
☐ A echoed ☐ B gathered ☐ C healed ☐ D reflected
- From the top of the tower, we could see the beautiful _____ of the city against the setting sun.
☐ A headline ☐ B deadline ☐ C pipeline ☐ D skyline
- Every Friday, the whole family likes to _____ at my grandfather's house for lunch.
☐ A gather ☐ B bother ☐ C scatter ☐ D weather
- The old man was a talented _____; he could make any simple event sound like an exciting adventure.
☐ A teller ☐ B storyteller ☐ C history ☐ D historian
- He made a rude _____ with his hand, which made the referee angry.
☐ A posture ☐ B texture ☐ C gesture ☐ D mixture
- _____ is an ancient art form used to pass down history and values to the next generation.
☐ A Storytelling ☐ B Handwriting ☐ C Painting ☐ D Decorating
- Despite the difficult situation, she never gave up _____ that things would get better.
☐ A rope ☐ B hope ☐ C scope ☐ D slope
- It is a well-known _____ in our village to celebrate the spring festival with flowers.
☐ A translation ☐ B transportation ☐ C tradition ☐ D addition
- The coach gave an _____ speech that motivated the team to win the match.
☐ A inspiring ☐ B expiring ☐ C aspiring ☐ D conspiring
- The festival symbolizes the _____ and strength of the people when they stand together.
☐ A unity ☐ B unit ☐ C union ☐ D unique
- The bacteria are tiny and almost _____ to the naked eye without a microscope.
☐ A visible ☐ B invisible ☐ C divisible ☐ D advisable





14. In the movie, the _____ landed his spaceship in the middle of New York.
 A alien B ally C alley D allow
15. The wealthy _____ travelled from city to city buying and selling spices and silk.
 A servant B sergeant C merchant D peasant
16. Please don't read the letter silently; read it _____ so everyone can hear.
 A allowed B aloud C load D cloud
17. We were absolutely _____ by the beauty of the view from the mountaintop.
 A amazed B amused C confused D refused
18. Before writing the essay, you should make a clear _____ of your main ideas.
 A offline B online C outline D headline
19. This gallery displays an impressive collection of modern _____ from local painters.
 A homework B housework C artwork D firework
20. I listened to a very interesting _____ about mental health while driving to work today.
 A broadcast B podcast C forecast D cast
21. The company is trying to _____ more customers by offering big discounts.
 A attack B attract C distract D contract
22. The submarine dived deep _____ the surface of the ocean.
 A beneath B between C behind D beside
23. The firefighters were extremely _____ to enter the burning building to save the child.
 A grave B slave C brave D wave
24. High rates of _____ can lead to poverty and social problems in the community.
 A employment B unemployment C enjoyment D deployment
25. The white _____ has generally been accepted as a symbol of peace.
 A dive B glove C stove D dove
26. We should always show respect to _____ people and offer them our seats on the bus.
 A elder B elderly C older D eldest
27. Her eyes were filled with _____ as she said goodbye to her son at the airport.
 A emotion B motion C promotion D ocean
28. The calm lake _____ the image of the mountains and the trees around it.
 A deflected B infected C reflected D affected
29. King Arthur is a famous character in British _____ and myth.
 A legion B region C religion D legend
30. My grandfather was a man of great ____; people always came to him for advice.
 A wisdom B boredom C freedom D kingdom
31. means showing care for other people.
 A Honesty B Compassion C Humor D Hope
32. A is a movement of the hand or body used to express meaning.
 A tale B tradition C unity D gesture





33. A is something people repeat or pass down through generations.
 A stage B legend C tradition D scene
34. A/An is a large picture painted directly on a wall.
 A mural B stage C echo D outline
35. A/An is a person who creates and shares stories with others.
 A podcaster B merchant C artist D storyteller
36. A/An is a sound that is repeated or continued after the first sound.
 A mural B skyline C echo D scene
37. If something is , it cannot be seen or noticed.
 A inspiring B discouraging C invisible D traditional
38. Something encourages good actions or good feelings.
 A inspiring B invisible C once-forgotten D discouraging
39. The is the outline of buildings you see against the sky.
 A symbol B skyline C decoration D artwork

Collocations, expressions, prepositions & idioms

attract attention	يجذب الانتباه	act with compassion	يتصرف بتعاطف
feel invisible	يشعر أنه مهممل (غير مرئي)	hope for the future	أمل في المستقبل
grow old	يكبر في السن	in silence	في صمت
heal people's spirits	يشفي أرواح الناس	on social media	على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
invent a tale	يؤلف حكاية	once-forgotten	كان منسياً
keep amazed	يبقى... مندهشاً	than ever	أكثر من أي وقت مضى
tell a story	يحكي قصة	tell of	يحكي عن
continue to	يستمر في	tell off	يوبخ / ينهر
fill ... with	يملأ ... بـ	pass down	يورث / ينقل (عبر الأجيال)
join in	يشارك في	run on	يستمر في العمل / الحديث
offer to	يعرض أن	spread to	ينتشر إلى

Synonyms & Antonyms

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
compassion رحمة	empathy, sympathy, mercy, kindness, tenderness	cruelty, coldness, indifference, harshness
echo صدى صوت	reverberation, repetition	-----
gather يتجمع - يجمع	collect, assemble, bring together, accumulate	scatter, disperse, spread (out)
inspiring ملهم - مشجع	motivating, uplifting, encouraging, moving, stirring	discouraging, demotivating, uninspiring
invisible غير مرئي - خفي	unseen, hidden, imperceptible	visible, noticeable
skyline خط الأفق	cityscape, horizon	-----
storyteller راوي قصص	narrator, tale-teller	-----

Derivatives

VERB	NOUN	ADJECTIVE
echo يتردد	echo صدى الصوت	echoing متردد
inspire يلهم	inspiration الالهام	inspiring ملهم inspired ملهم
hope يأمل	hope الامل	hopeful مفعم بالأمل



Language notes

1 attract attention – pay attention

attract attention → يجذب الانتباه

pay attention → يركز / ينصت

✂ His unusual accent **attracts** attention.✂ Students should **pay attention** in class.

2 compassion – passion

compassion → تعاطف / رحمة

passion → شغف / حماس شديد

✂ The doctor treated every patient with **compassion**.✂ Her **passion** for science is clear.

3 moral- morale – mural

moral → أخلاقي / عِبرة

morale → الروح المعنوية

mural → لوحة جدارية

✂ Honesty is a **moral** value.✂ A couple of victories would improve the team's **morale** enormously.✂ A colorful **mural** covered the building.

4 skyline – deadline

skyline → خط المباني في الأفق (الشكل العام لمباني المدينة عندما نرى من بعيد).

deadline → موعد نهائي: آخر وقت لتسليم عمل/مهمة.

✂ The **skyline** looks amazing at night.✂ The **deadline** is on Friday.

Check

Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given:

1. "In the dark room, the thin thread looked almost invisible." "Invisible" here is a synonym of

A hidden B unseen C visible D noticeable E famous

2. "After the storm, volunteers gathered supplies for the families in need."

"Gathered" here is a synonym of

A assembled B collected C scattered D refused E destroyed

3. "Our school respects tradition during national celebrations." "Tradition" here is an antonym of

A innovation B modernity C heritage D custom E practice





4. "After the meeting, the teacher asked students to gather in the school hall." "Gather" here is an antonym of

- A** scatter **B** disperse **C** assemble **D** collect **E** meet

5. "The charity depends on compassion to help people in need." "Compassion" here is an antonym of

- A** cruelty **B** indifference **C** cityscape **D** kindness **E** empathy

6. "Her speech was so inspiring that everyone wanted to work harder." "Inspiring" here is a synonym of

- A** uplifting **B** motivating **C** boring
D ordinary **E** discouraging

7. "In the bright sunlight, the ink is not invisible anymore." "Invisible" here is an antonym of

- A** visible **B** noticeable **C** hidden **D** imperceptible **E** unseen

8. "When he shouted in the cave, the echo came back a few seconds later." "Echo" here is a synonym of

- A** reverberation **B** repetition **C** kindness **D** tradition **E** narrator

9. "I admired the city's *skyline* at sunset." "Skyline" here is a synonym of

- A** cityscape **B** horizon **C** mural
D echo **E** compassion

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

10. As a writer, he can imaginative tales.

- A** keep **B** attract **C** invent **D** feel

11. Kind words can people's spirits after a hard day.

- A** attack **B** throw **C** tell **D** heal

12. Mum likes to stories to my little brother before he sleeps.

- A** tell **B** feel **C** attract **D** grow

13. Over time, we start to old.

- A** tell **B** invent **C** grow **D** heal

14. The colorful mural helped attention to the neighborhood.

- A** heal **B** attract **C** invent **D** tell

15. The storyteller used funny voices to the children amazed.

- A** throw **B** heal **C** tell **D** keep

16. Thanks to the new project, the once-forgotten artist is famous again." "once-forgotten" here means

- A** always remembered **B** newly created
C previously ignored **D** very expensive

17. "After months of practice, Omar plays the piano better than ever." "Than ever" here means

- A** than before **B** only sometimes
C worse than before **D** the same as before

18. I told my brother to fill the bottle cold water.





20 26

sec 2



19. Mr Ahmed told the student for being late again.
A with B in C down D to
20. The guide told the city's long history during the tour.
A of B off C down D in
21. The news quickly spreads all parts of the world.
A of B with C in D to
22. This old story was passed from grandparents to children.
A with B in C down D to
23. When everyone started singing, Ahmed decided to join too.
A with B in C down D to
24. Ahmed's strong for football makes him practice every day.
A compassion B tradition C passion D echo
25. From the bridge, we could see the city's clearly at sunset.
A skyline B deadline C convention D moral
26. I was after listening to the long speech for an hour.
A boring B bored C inspired D inspiring
27. Please to what the teacher is saying.
A pay attention B attract attention C spread to D tell of
28. In the tunnel, an followed their footsteps.
A echo B echoes C echoing D echoed
29. They heard an sound in the dark hall.
A echo B echoes C echoing D echoed
30. The coach the team with a short speech.
A inspired B inspiration C inspiring D inspirational
31. His words gave the team great
A inspired B inspiration C inspiring D inspirational





Reading Texts

The Wall That Spoke for Hope

In one of Alexandria's oldest neighborhoods, narrow streets once filled with dust and broken walls began to change. It all started with a young artist named Salma Nasser, a fine arts student who believed that art could heal people's spirits. She noticed how the gray walls made her neighbors feel sad and invisible. One day, she carried her brushes and paints to the street and began to draw a large mural of a white dove rising above the city skyline. Beneath it, she wrote the words: "Peace begins here."

At first, people watched in silence. Then a child offered to help her mix colors. The next day, more students joined in, painting scenes of kindness, friendship, and clean streets. Their work attracted attention on social media. Tourists and journalists began visiting the neighborhood. The once-forgotten walls became a symbol of unity and hope.

Soon, the movement spread to other cities like Cairo and Fayoum. For Salma, the murals were more than decoration – they were inspiring messages that encouraged people to act with compassion. She said, "Art can speak louder than words. When people see beauty and meaning around them, they change their behavior." Today, Salma's neighborhood is brighter, cleaner, and more alive than ever. The walls continue to tell their story.

Listening texts

In the evenings of old Cairo, long before television and social media, people used to gather in coffee houses to listen to traditional storytellers. One of the most famous was Uncle Farid, an elderly man with a deep, gentle voice. He would begin every tale by raising his hand and saying, "Listen, and you will travel without moving."

Farid's stories mixed history, humor, and wisdom. He told of brave soldiers, honest merchants, and clever children who solved problems with kindness. But he didn't read from a book; he watched his audience carefully, changing his tone and gestures to keep them amazed. When children laughed, he smiled; when they looked serious, he slowed his words.

Even in modern times, new storytellers keep this art alive online. Egyptian YouTubers and podcasters retell folk tales or invent new ones that reflect today's challenges – unemployment, pollution, and hope for the future. Their voices reach thousands, proving that storytelling never dies; it simply finds new stages.

"The world runs on stories," Farid once said. "They remind us that courage and honesty never grow old." His chair in the café is now empty, but his spirit still echoes in every story told under Cairo's warm lights.



Grammar

2 Stative verbs

أفعال الحالة

أنواع الأفعال

1- Stative verbs الأفعال التقريرية

هي أفعال تصف حالة ولا تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة
وهي أفعال : الحواس والمشاعر والتفكير والآراء والامتلاك والقياس والحالات والسمات.
ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال:

be-love-hate-dislike-seem... etc.

→ Ahmed **is loving** football. (X)

→ Ahmed **loves** football. (✓)

2- Dynamic (Action) Verbs أفعال الحركة

هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة ويمكن أن تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة، ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال:

play - visit - build - help - write ... etc.

→ She **is writing** an essay. (✓)

→ She **writes** an essay. (✓)

3- Verbs that are both Dynamic and Stative الأفعال التقريرية والحركية

أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة بمعنى معين وتستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة، وتصف حالة بمعنى آخر ولا تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال:

be- have - see - smell - taste ... etc.

→ She **is having** lunch. (✓) يتناول

→ She **has** lunch. (✓) يتناول

→ She **is having** a tablet. (X) يمتلك

→ She **has** a tablet. (✓) يمتلك

أهم الأفعال التقريرية

like	يحب	miss	يشاق - يفتقد	belong	ينتمي إلى / يخص	owe	يدين بـ
love	يحب	need	يحتاج	have	يملك	own	يملك
dislike	يكره	want	يريد	possess	يملك	feel	يعطي ملمس / يعتقد
hate	يكره	prefer	يفضل	see	يرى	hear	يسمع
wish	يريد	cost	تبلغ تكلفته	recognize	يتعرف على	look	يبدو
include	يشمل / يتضمن	measure	يبلغ مقياسه ...	smell	يعطي رائحة ...	seem	يبدو
weigh	يبلغ وزنه ...	believe	يعتقد	taste	يعطي مذاق ...	mean	يعني / يقصد
forget	ينسى	remember	يتذكر	imagine	يتخيل	know	يعرف
think	يعتقد	understand	يفهم	suppose	يفترض	mind	يمنع

ملاحظة هامة:

لا تستخدم الأفعال التقريرية في الأزمنة المستمرة، ويتم استخدام اقرب زمن بسيط حسب الجملة.

→ She **is having** a tablet. (X)

→ She **has** a tablet. (✓)



استثناءات هامة Important Exceptions

الفاعل ↓	Stative usage (لا يستخدم في أزمنة مستمرة)	Dynamic meaning (يستخدم في أزمنة مستمرة)
1. be	am/is/are / was / were يكون / يوجد - Nada is being very ill. (X) - Nada is very ill. (✓) Note: ملاحظة - يستخدم الفعل (be) كفعل أساسي في الأزمنة المستمرة ويأتي بعده اسم أو صفة للحديث عن أحداث أو تصرفات وليس عن مشاعر أو وصف حالة دائمة : - He was being very silly. (= He was behaving in a silly way) - Sara is being stupid. (= Sara is doing stupid things). لا يستخدم الفعل (be) كفعل أساسي في الأزمنة المستمرة للحديث عن مشاعر : - I am being sad now. (X) - I am sad now. (✓)	am/is/are/ was / were + being يصبح - يتصرف - Nada is boring. (✓) = She is boring by nature. - Nada is being boring. (✓) = She is temporarily boring.
2. feel	feel يعتقد - يعطى ملمس - I am feeling he is right. (X) - I feel he is right. (✓) - The floor is feeling smooth. (X) - The floor feels smooth. (✓)	feel يشعر - He is feeling better today. (✓) - I am feeling hot. (✓) - She was feeling very tired yesterday. (✓)
3. have	have/ has/had: يمتلك - He is having a villa. (X) - He has a villa. (✓) - She was having a bike. (X) - She had a bike. (✓)	have = eat / drink / spend يأكل / يشرب / يقضي - I am having a nice time. (✓) = I am spending a nice time. - We were having fish. (✓) = We were eating fish.
4. look	look يبدو - Mum is looking tired. (X) - Mum looks tired. (✓)	look ينظر / يبحث - I am looking at the screen. (✓) - She was looking for a pen. (✓)
5. measure	measure يبلغ مقاسه - This room is measuring four metres long. (X) - This room measures four metres long. (✓)	measure يقيس - He is measuring the length of the room. (✓) - I was measuring the diameter of the circle. (✓)
6. see	see يرى - He is seeing some fish in the water. (X) - He sees some fish in the water. (✓)	see يقابل - I am seeing some friends in the club tomorrow. (✓) - She has been seeing the dentist in the afternoon. (✓)



7. smell	smell يعطى رائحة - له رائحة -This meat is smelling delicious. (X) -This meat smells delicious. (✓)	smell يشم - I am smelling the cake. (✓) -Sama was smelling the new bottle of perfume. (✓)
8. taste	taste يطفى مذاق - له مذاق -This soup is tasting salty. (X) -This soup tastes salty. (✓)	taste يذوق - يذوق - Mum is tasting the soup. (✓) -The chef was tasting the rice. (✓)
9. think	think يعتقد -I am thinking she is ill. (X) -I think she is ill. (✓)	think يفكر -I am thinking about the best solution to this problem. (✓)
10. weigh	weigh يبلغ وزنه -This apple is weighing 70 grams. (X) - This apple weighs 70 grams. (✓)	weigh يزن -The butcher is weighing the meat. (✓) - Ali was weighing the bag of rice. (✓)

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- Nobody the cause of earthquakes.
 A is knowing B knows C have known D was known
- My uncle has stayed with me for a month, but now he to leave.
 A is wanting B wants C wanted D will want
- This digital camera to my friend Mai.
 A belongs B is belonging C belong D have belonged
- I a little boy in the room. He is sleeping on the sofa.
 A am seeing B saw C can see D had seen
- At the moment, I can't buy this car. It too much money.
 A is costing B costs C cost D was costing
- The police dog these passengers' bags for drugs.
 A smell B smells C is smelling D have smelt
- Most scientists that the world is getting hotter.
 A believes B are believing C believe D has believed
- The situation on your decision.
 A depend B depends C is depending D is depended
- He strange voices every now and then.
 A hears B is hearing C hear D is heard
- Which of the following is structurally correct?
 A Silk feels soft. B Silk is feeling soft.
 C Silk is seeming soft. D Silk is being soft.
- This sauce great.
 A taste B tastes C tasting D is tasting
- We are having lunch now. The verb 'have' here is a verb showing
 A command B sense C action D order





13. I to read novels during holidays; I prefer to read short stories instead.
 (A) am never liking (B) don't like (C) am not liking (D) like
14. While Nadia in hospital, her friends used to visit her every day.
 (A) was being (B) being (C) was (D) were
15. The teacher angrily at you because you have made a big mistake.
 (A) looks (B) look (C) was looking (D) is looking
16. What of the play that we study this year?
 (A) were you thinking (B) had you thought
 (C) do you think (D) are you thinking
17. Her baby fifteen kilos now.
 (A) weigh (B) is weighing (C) weighs (D) weighing
18. Hanan about what to do to solve this problem.
 (A) think (B) thinks (C) is thinking (D) thinking
19. They they were better at maths.
 (A) wish (B) were wishing (C) are wishing (D) wishes
20. I woke up at midnight when I loud noise.
 (A) hear (B) am hearing (C) heard (D) was hearing
21. This suggestion good.
 (A) sounding (B) is sounding (C) sound (D) sounds
22. Ramy was with the waiter who was very slow.
 (A) anger (B) angrily (C) in an angry way (D) angry
23. Mum the sauce I have prepared. I hope she will like it.
 (A) taste (B) tasted (C) tasting (D) is tasting
24. You absent-minded today. What has happened?
 (A) look (B) are looking (C) were looking (D) looks
25. He a large villa.
 (A) own (B) owns (C) owning (D) is owning
26. Sama her meal right now.
 (A) has had (B) is having (C) had (D) have
27. The price of the meal the drinks.
 (A) include (B) is including (C) isn't including (D) includes
28. When I am away, I my family very much.
 (A) am missing (B) missed (C) misses (D) miss
29. My father looked at me when I interrupted our guest.
 (A) anger (B) angry (C) angrily (D) angered
30. "My friends and I have arranged to meet for an informal dinner tomorrow."
 This means
 (A) I see my friends for an informal dinner tomorrow.
 (B) My friends see me for an informal dinner tomorrow.
 (C) I am seeing my friends for an informal dinner tomorrow.
 (D) a & b
31. Hala's little sister very helpful today. That's nice.
 (A) is being (B) isn't (C) were (D) being





32. He looks today.

- A** seriously **B** friend **C** cheerful **D** nervously

33. Which of the following is structurally correct?

- A** She is looking exhausted. **B** She looks exhausted.
C She is seeming exhausted. **D** a & c

34. This shirt you. Try another one.

- A** is fitting **B** isn't fitting **C** fits **D** doesn't fit

35. The English rarely talk on the underground. They to read their newspapers.

- A** prefers **B** are preferring **C** prefer **D** will prefer

36. I what I say! Do you hear me?

- A** mean **B** am meaning **C** am meant **D** a & b

Rewrite the following sentences:

1. The blue car is Yara's. (owns)
2. Aya prefers tea to coffee. (better than)
3. There are five rooms in my flat. (My flat ...)
4. My father doesn't like eating pizza. (enjoy)
5. Omar always remembers his old school. (forgets)
6. Karim enjoys his teachers. (likes)
7. Mariam doesn't recognize that woman. (know)
8. Zeinab thinks the homework is difficult. (seem)
9. The story interests Amr. (interested)
10. There're some sheep in Hossam's barn. (contains)



Exercises Translation

Choose the correct translation from (a, b, c or d):

Translate into Arabic

1. Football is currently considered the most popular sport which attracts the most spectators.

- A تعد كرة القدم حاليا هي الرياضة الأكثر شعبية والتي تجذب معظم المتفرجين.
- B تعد كرة القدم حاليا هي الهواية الأكثر شعبية والتي تجذب معظم المتفرجين .
- C تعد كرة القدم حاليا هي الرياضة الأكثر شعبية والتي تجذب معظم المعتدين .
- D تعد كرة القدم حاليا هي الرياضة الأكثر شعبية والتي يمكن أن تمتع معظم المشاهدين .

2. Over-population is considered one of the most dangerous problems facing any nation. It affects the number of the available jobs.

- A تعتبر الزيادة السكانية من أخطر المشاكل التي تواجه أي قارة فهي تؤثر على عدد الوظائف المتاحة
- B تعتبر الزيادة السكانية من أخطر المشاكل التي تواجه أي أمة فهي تؤثر على عدد الوظائف المتاحة .
- C تعتبر الزيادة السكانية من أخطر المشاكل التي تواجه أي جنسية فهي تؤثر على طبيعة الوظائف المتاحة .
- D تعتبر الزيادة السكانية من أكبر المشاكل التي تواجه أي دولة فهي تؤثر على عدد المهام المتاحة.

Translate into English

3. إن المشروعات التي تنفذ في جميع أنحاء مصر هي نتاج عمل جاد و عزيمة قوية و تخطيط سليم.

- A The projects which carried out all over Egypt are the result of hard work, strong determination and proper planning.
- B The projects that are carried out all over Egypt is the result of hard work, strong determination and proper planning.
- C The projects carried out all over Egypt are the result of hard work, strong determination and proper planning.
- D The projects carried out all over Egypt is the result of hard-working, strong determination and proper planning.

4. الإنسان كائن اجتماعي بطبعه ولا يستطيع أن يعيش في عزلة.

- A The man is sociable by nature and can't live in isolation.
- B Man is sociable by nature and can't live in isolation.
- C Man is social by nature and can't live in isolation.
- D Man is sociable by nature and can't live in insulation.

Exercises Passage القطة

Read the passage then Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c or d):

No matter how much we strive to make our domestic environment as safe as possible, accidents at home can still happen - even in the most carefulness of households. When it comes to the health of our families, especially for those with young children, it makes sense to know exactly what to do if these common scenarios do occur.

An example of the most common accidents that can happen in the home is falling objects. When children start to move around on their own, there is an increased danger of them pulling objects down on top of themselves. Being conscious of your kid's health means making sure any trailing electrical leads, table cloth edges and dish towels are out of reach in order to help prevent accidents happening.





Another example is trips and falls. A fall can affect people of all ages, but they are most common among the very young and the very old. Often, falling over as a child will only hurt their pride and a few soothing words is all what's needed. However, if the person who has fallen subsequently becomes **drowsy**, vomits or loses consciousness, it is important to seek medical advice.

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. The word "**drowsy**" is the opposite of the word
☐ A alert ☐ B intelligent ☐ C sleepy ☐ D fainting
2. What is the main idea of the last paragraph?
☐ A What happens when a person falls ?
☐ B What happens when a person goes on a trip ?
☐ C Trips and falls are examples of home accidents.
☐ D The danger of falling and how to react to it.
3. The word(s) in the second paragraph can be replaced by the word "alone".
☐ A on their own ☐ B conscious ☐ C dish towels ☐ D accidents
4. are likely to have more accidents at home.
☐ A Parents ☐ B Children ☐ C Babies ☐ D Adults
5. Which of the following is the best title for the passage ?
☐ A How to double home accidents. ☐ B How to help stop home accidents.
☐ C The effects of home accidents. ☐ D How to stop children falling.
6. Our houses are now in the past.
☐ A safer than ☐ B as safe as ☐ C more dangerous than ☐ D as dangerous as
7. can be one of the dangerous accidents that may occur at home.
☐ A Sleeping ☐ B Falling ☐ C Training ☐ D Planting





Unit 9 Lessons 3 - 4

Key Vocabulary

admire	يعجب بـ - يقدر	entertain	يسلي - يمتح
awareness	وعي	inspired	ملهم
appreciate	يقدر - يثمن	respect	احترام - يحترم
consistent	متسق / منظم	promote	يروج لـ - يعزز

Main Vocabulary

absolutely	تماماً - بالكلية	memorable	لا ينسى
afterwards	بعد ذلك	modally	بشكل نموذجي
aspiring	طموح	own	يمتلك
ban	يمنع - يحظر	painting	لوحة - رسم
beyond	وراء - أبعد من	policy	سياسة - نهج
borders	حدود	possess	يحوز - يملك
cancel	يلغي	possession	ملكية / حيازة
conclude	يختم - يستنتج	powerful	قوي - مؤثر
convey	يوصل - يعبر عن	progress	تقدم - تطور
doubt	يشك	revolution	ثورة
equality	مساواة	rhythm	إيقاع
evidence	دليل	script	نص
forum	منتدى	seed	بذرة - بذر
freedom	حرية	songwriter	مؤلف أغاني
ignore	يتجاهل	speech	خطبة - كلام
logical	منطقي	state	حالة
lyrics	كلمات الأغنية	stative	وصفي
matter	يكون مهماً	universal	عالمي - شامل
measurement	قياس	weigh	يزن

Definitions

admire	يعجب بـ / يقدر	to appreciate or look at something with approval
awareness	وعي	understanding or knowledge about an issue
promote	يشجع	to encourage or support something
respect	يحترم	to honor or value someone's opinion

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- I really _____ people who can remain calm in difficult situations; it is a quality I wish I had
 A ignore B admire C retire D acquire
- The government launched a campaign to raise public _____ about the dangers of smoking.





- A** awareness **B** carelessness **C** fitness **D** weakness

3. We need to find a way to _____ our local products in international markets to boost the economy.

- A** demote **B** remote **C** promote **D** vote

4. To be a professional tennis player, you need to be _____ in your training and performance.

- A** assistant **B** consistent **C** resistant **D** distant

5. The writer's aim was not just to inform, but also to _____ the readers with funny anecdotes.

- A** entertain **B** contain **C** maintain **D** obtain

6. Shakespeare's plays are considered _____; they deal with human themes relevant to all people and times.

- A** local **B** trivial **C** universal **D** partial

7. The police released the suspect because there was no scientific _____ to prove his guilt.

- A** confidence **B** residence **C** evidence **D** independence

8. He is an _____ writer who hopes to publish his first novel by the end of the year.

- A** expiring **B** aspiring **C** perspiring **D** retiring

9. Some verbs are _____, meaning they describe a condition or feeling rather than an action.

- A** active **B** stative **C** native **D** creative

10. The new school _____ clearly states that students are not allowed to use mobile phones in class.

- A** police **B** policy **C** politics **D** polish

11. Music has a powerful ability to _____ feelings that words sometimes cannot express.

- A** convey **B** survey **C** obey **D** delay

12. Freedom of _____ is a fundamental human right, but it must be used responsibly.

- A** peach **B** speech **C** speed **D** beach

13. The Industrial _____ changed the way goods were produced and how people lived

- A** Pollution **B** Revolution **C** Resolution **D** Solution

14. While the melody of the song was happy, the _____ were actually quite sad

- A** fabrics **B** lyrics **C** physics **D** bricks

15. Actors must memorize their lines from the _____ before rehearsals begin.

- A** script **B** receipt **C** prescription **D** description

16. It doesn't _____ if you are late, as long as you finish the work on time.

- A** matter **B** chatter **C** scatter **D** batter

17. He was charged with the illegal _____ of a dangerous weapon.

- A** profession **B** possession **C** procession **D** concession

18. We need to look _____ the immediate problems and plan for the future.

- A** behind **B** between **C** beyond **D** beneath





19. The heavy rain forced the referee to _____ the football match.
A cancel **B** parcel **C** travel **D** marvel
20. Education is the _____ from which all other developments grow.
A feed **B** deed **C** seed **D** weed
21. There is still some _____ about whether the new vaccine will be effective for everyone.
A debt **B** doubt **C** drought **D** draft
22. Before you buy fruit at the market, the seller will _____ it to tell you the price.
A weight **B** weigh **C** way **D** wait
23. A good argument should be _____, based on facts and clear reasoning, not just emotions.
A magical **B** biological **C** logical **D** geological
24. The trip to the Pyramids was truly _____; I will never forget it.
A memorable **B** miserable **C** invisible **D** disable
25. We must fight for gender _____ to ensure men and women have the same opportunities.
A quality **B** equality **C** quantity **D** reality
26. Many countries have decided to _____ the use of single-use plastic bags to protect the environment.
A ban **B** fan **C** pan **D** tan
27. Let me _____ by saying that your hard work has finally paid off.
A exclude **B** include **C** conclude **D** delude
28. The internet provides a global _____ where people can discuss ideas freely.
A farm **B** form **C** forum **D** frame
29. Although he is wealthy, he doesn't _____ a car; he prefers to walk.
A owe **B** own **C** won **D** one
30. The drummer kept a steady _____ throughout the song, making everyone want to dance.
A rhyme **B** rhythm **C** system **D** symptom
31. To means to appreciate or look at something with approval.
A inspire **B** despise **C** admire **D** ban
32. To means to encourage or support something.
A cancel **B** doubt **C** promote **D** ignore
33. means understanding or knowledge about an issue.
A Awareness **B** Debate **C** Freedom **D** Evidence
34. To means to honor or value someone's opinion.
A ignore **B** admire **C** debate **D** respect





Collocations, expressions, prepositions & idioms

act differently	يتصرف بشكل مختلف	a wave of change	موجة تغيير
feel the message	يفهم الرسالة / يشعر بالرسالة	depending on	اعتماداً على
keep ideas alive	يبقي الأفكار حية	in return	في المقابل / مقابل ذلك
make real progress	يحقق تقدماً حقيقياً	in the same way	بنفس الطريقة / بالطريقة نفسها
promote unity	يعزز الوحدة / يروج للوحدة	rather than	بدلاً من
raise awareness	يرفع مستوى الوعي / يزيد الوعي	agree with	يوافق على
touch emotions	يؤثر في العواطف / يلمس المشاعر	travel beyond borders	يتجاوز الحدود / يعبر الحدود
choose from	يختار من	refer to	يشير إلى
depend on	يعتمد على	remind ... of	يذكر ... بـ
end with	يختم بـ	succeed in	ينجح في
look up to	يحترم / يقدر (يقندي بـ)	take part in	يشارك في
move on	يتجاوز / يواصل / ينتقل	welcome to	مرحباً بكم في
reach every corner of Egypt			يصل إلى كل ركن في مصر

Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Synonyms	Antonyms
admire	يعجب بـ / يقدر	dislike, despise, scorn
awareness	وعي	ignorance, unawareness
promote	يشجع / يعزز	discourage, demotivate
respect	يحترم	disrespect, insult

Derivatives

Verb	Noun	Adjective
admire	admiration admirer	admirable admired
respect	respect	respected respectful respectable

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. "The podcast raised awareness about recycling." "Awareness" here is a synonym of

- A rhythm B policy C knowledge D understanding E possession

2. "The coach promoted the team; he didn't them." Complete with antonyms of "promote".

- A motivate B admire C discourage D respect E demotivate

3. "He really respects his teachers." "Respect" here is a synonym of

- A esteem B promote C insult D honor E ignore

4. "Zeinab respects different opinions; she doesn't anyone." Complete with antonyms of "respect".

- A inspire B ignore C encourage D admire E disrespect





5. "Some students admire street art, but others don't." "Admire" here is an antonym of

- A** dislike **B** appreciate **C** inspire **D** despise **E** respect

6. "She admires this mural." "Admires" here is a synonym of

- A** doubts **B** appreciates **C** cancels **D** looks up to **E** discourages

7. "The campaign increased awareness of recycling, not" Complete with antonyms of "awareness".

- A** knowledge **B** ignorance **C** debate **D** respect **E** unawareness

8. The artist is by many young people.

- A** admired **B** admire **C** admirer **D** admiration

9. "You may get a different result depending on how hard you work."

"*Depending on*" here means

- A** suddenly **B** according to **C** before **D** instead of

10. After the workshop, Omar decided to differently and stop wasting time on his phone.

- A** act **B** fail **C** keep **D** raise

11. Walid was during the discussion; he listened carefully.

- A** respected **B** disrespectful **C** respectful **D** respectable

12. She wants to progress in English, so she practises every day.

- A** feel **B** keep **C** do **D** make

13. The result depends how hard he works.

- A** from **B** with **C** on **D** of

14. The teacher's words were and made students want to help.

- A** inspiring **B** inspired **C** inspiration **D** inspirationally

15. The poster campaign will citizen's awareness about saving water in Egypt.

- A** make **B** touch **C** rise **D** raise

16. "Ahmed helped his friend with homework, and in return his friend helped him later." "In return" here means

- A** in exchange **B** by mistake **C** at the start **D** for free

17. The mural is because it is full of kindness and hope.

- A** admirer **B** admirable **C** admire **D** admiration

18. After the debate, Aya decided to move and stop arguing.

- A** of **B** on **C** to **D** with

19. The school festival aims to unity between students from different classes.

- A** promote **B** rise **C** do **D** seem

20. After the teacher's speech, the students felt

- A** inspiring **B** inspired **C** inspiringly **D** inspirational





21. Mohammed looks up his grandfather because he is wise.

- A** to **B** from **C** with **D** in

22. This story our emotions and makes readers cry or smile.

- A** feels **B** touches **C** acts **D** demotes

23. In his talk, Ayman referred the song "River of Life."

- A** with **B** from **C** to **D** of

24. The doctor is in the town because he helps everyone.

- A** disrespectful **B** disrespected **C** respected **D** disrespectful

25. "Rodayna chose to read the book rather than watch the film." "Rather than" here means

- A** because of **B** at the same time as
C after **D** instead of

26. The paragraph should end a strong concluding sentence.

- A** to **B** on **C** of **D** with

27. This photo reminds Karim his first school day.

- A** to **B** in **C** with **D** of

28. "A trend *travels beyond borders* and reaches people everywhere." "Travel beyond borders" here means

- A** stay only in one town **B** stop quickly
C spread to other countries **D** move inside one school only





Reading Texts

Moderator: Welcome to our youth forum! Today we ask: can art truly change society? Our speakers are Nadia and Omar.

Nadia: I believe it absolutely can. Art touches emotions in ways that speeches and laws cannot. Think of the murals after the revolution or songs that promote unity. When people feel inspired, they act differently. Art opens the heart before it changes the mind.

Omar: I respect that, but I think change needs more than feelings. A painting can raise awareness, but only education and policies make real progress. People admire a mural for a week and then forget.

Nadia: But art keeps ideas alive! It starts conversations. A movie or a song can reach millions in one day. Isn't that powerful?

Omar: True, but not every listener takes action. Some just enjoy the music and move on.

Moderator: So, perhaps art plants the seed, and society must water it. Both emotion and action matter.

Nadia: Agreed — art begins the change.

Omar: And people must finish it.

I believe art is a universal language because it expresses what words cannot. When I look at a painting of a mother and child, I understand love even without translation. In the same way, a song about freedom can touch anyone who has ever felt hope. Art connects people from different cultures because emotions are shared by all humans. Since artists speak through colors, sounds, and stories, their messages travel beyond borders. Therefore, when we appreciate art, we learn to listen to each other's hearts, not just our languages.

Listening texts

Host: Today we're discussing how music can express feelings more strongly than words. Our guest, Hassan Kamel, is a young Egyptian songwriter who believes music can raise environmental awareness.

Hassan: Music is a bridge. When I sing about the Nile or the desert, people feel the message deeply. One of my songs, "River of Life," shows that the Nile means more to us than a river. It gives us life, and it expects respect in return.

Host: Do you think songs can really change behavior?

Hassan: I truly believe they can. When students hear a message carried by rhythm, they remember it. We performed in schools across Fayoum and Alexandria, and after the concerts, students seemed inspired—they began organizing clean-up days.

Host: That's wonderful! What do you want your listeners to feel?

Hassan: I want them to feel hope. Our generation knows it faces huge challenges, but music reminds us that one clear voice can begin a wave of change.

Host: Beautiful thoughts. Thank you, Hassan. I hope your next song reaches every corner of Egypt.





Writing Skills

An Opinion Paragraph فقرة الرأي

1. An opinion paragraph is a paragraph in which the writer clearly gives one opinion about a topic and supports it with reasons and evidence/examples, then ends with a concluding sentence that restates the opinion.

فقرة الرأي الإنشائية هي فقرة يقدم فيها الكاتب رأياً واحداً واضحاً عن موضوع، ويدعمه بأسباب وأدلة/أمثلة، ثم يختم بجملة ختامية تعيد صياغة الرأي.

The Main Structure of an Opinion Paragraph بناء فقرة الرأي

1. **Topic sentence (opinion first):** State your opinion clearly in the first sentence.

جملة الموضوع (الرأي أولاً): اذكر رأيك بوضوح في الجملة الأولى.

2. **Reason 1 + support:** Give a strong reason and explain it (use linking words: because / since / for example).

السبب الأول + الدعم: قدم سبباً قوياً وقم بشرحه (استخدم كلمات الربط مثل: لأن / بما أن / على سبيل المثال).

3. **Reason 2 + support:** Give another strong reason, then add evidence or an example.

السبب الثاني + الدعم: قدم سبباً قوياً آخر، ثم أضف دليلاً أو مثالاً.

4. **Consistency:** Keep the same point of view; do not switch sides.

التناسق: حافظ على نفس وجهة النظر؛ لا تقم بتغيير موقفك.

5. **Concluding sentence:** End with a sentence that restates your opinion and summarizes in a new way.

الجملة الختامية: أنه بجملة تعيد صياغة رأيك وتلخصه بطريقة جديدة.

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- The paragraph becomes weak if it has reasons without
 A support B borders C speeches D rhythm
- The first sentence of the paragraph is called the
 A example B topic sentence C debate D policy
- Every sentence in the paragraph should support your
 A rhythm B corner C concert D point of view
- Evidence is information that your point.
 A hides B changes C supports D stops
- A paragraph should focus on main idea.
 A one B two C three D four
- The writer should state the opinion
 A in the first sentence B in the last sentence
 C after three examples D in the title only
- A concluding sentence should the opinion in a new way.
 A ignore B admire C restate D ban
- You should give at least strong reasons.
 A one B two C three D four
- A concluding sentence should come at the of the paragraph.
 A start B middle C title D end





Test on Unit 9

1. Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given: (2 marks)

1. "The nurse showed real compassion when she spoke to the frightened patient." "Compassion" here is a synonym of

- A** empathy **B** reverberation **C** cityscape **D** sympathy **E** innovation

2. "The coach's words were inspiring, so the team kept trying." "inspiring" here is an antonym of

- A** discouraging **B** uplifting **C** moving
D motivating **E** demotivating

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (12 marks)

1. Cooking together every Friday is a family

- A** tradition **B** traditional **C** traditionally **D** traditionalist

2. The blanket warm.

- A** feel **B** is feeling **C** feels **D** was feeling

3. Omar made a friendly to greet the guests.

- A** gesture **B** gestures **C** gestural **D** gesturally

4. To means to come together in one place as a group.

- A** gather **B** rise **C** slow **D** spread

5. The main parts are: topic sentence, reasons with support, and a/an sentence.

- A** memorable **B** concluding **C** environmental **D** cancelled

6. When no one listened to her ideas, she began to invisible.

- A** feel **B** keep **C** draw **D** attract

7. This soup good. I really like it.

- A** has been tasting **B** tastes **C** is tasting **D** was tasting

8. It was an talk before the final match.

- A** inspired **B** inspiration **C** inspiring **D** inspirational

9. "Since" is used to give a/an

- A** reason **B** result **C** contrast **D** objection

10. At daytime, the stars are because of the strong sunlight.

- A** visible **B** invisibility **C** invisible **D** visibly

11. She dead tired. I will do the task for her.

- A** looks **B** looked **C** is looking **D** was looking

12. I the story is true.

- A** was thinking **B** thinking **C** am thinking **D** think

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (7 marks)

Statistics show that the rapid **growth** in population creates problems for developing countries. So, why don't people have fewer children? It has been found that only when people's education and living standards begin to rise, birth rates begin to fall. Now, poor countries can't afford social services and old age pensions, and people's incomes are so low that **they** have nothing to spare for savings. So, people need their children to provide them with security in their old age. Having a large family can be a form of insurance even when they are still young.





Improvements in public services and medical care have assured that many more babies survive infancy and grow up. It has also helped the parents to live longer. No wonder populations are being added to both ends. These people have to be convinced that with smaller families, there will be more food and schools. This means changes in attitudes.

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- We have to convince people to
 Ⓐ build houses Ⓑ go to school
 Ⓒ have smaller families Ⓓ work on farms
- The underlined word "they" refers to
 Ⓐ people Ⓑ social services Ⓒ children Ⓓ people's income
- decreases the number of deaths among babies.
 Ⓐ Education Ⓑ Birth control
 Ⓒ The standard of living Ⓓ Medical care
- Rapid growth in population creates
 Ⓐ happiness Ⓑ problems Ⓒ money Ⓓ care
- Pensions mean money you get after you
 Ⓐ work hard Ⓑ go abroad Ⓒ retire from work Ⓓ have free time
- Why did people like to have many children in the past?
 Ⓐ To help the parents live longer. Ⓑ To afford social services.
 Ⓒ To provide them with security. Ⓓ To convince them to plan the family.
- The noun 'growth' in the first line is antonymous in meaning with ".....".
 Ⓐ increase Ⓑ decrease Ⓒ double Ⓓ rise

4. A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d: (2 marks)

- We must bring up our children on respect for diversity and accepting others.
 Ⓐ يجب أن نحضر أبنائنا في احترام الاختلاف وقبول الآخرين.
 Ⓑ يجب أن نربي أولادنا على احترام التنوع وقبول الآخرين.
 Ⓒ يجب أن نربي أطفالنا على احترام التعددية وقبول الآخرين.
 Ⓓ يجب أن نربي أطفالنا على احترام الخلاف وقبول الآخرين.

b) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d: (2 marks)

3. نفخر بعلمائنا العظماء الذين حققوا إنجازات عظيمة في العديد من المجالات مثل الطب والهندسة.

- We pride of our great scientists who have made great achievements in a lot of fields like medicine and engineering.
- We are proud of our great scientists who have done great achievements in a lot of fields like medicines and engineering.
- We are proud of our great scientists who have made great achievements in a lot of fields like medicine and engineering.
- We are proud of our great scientists who have made great achievements in a lot of fields like medicines and engineering.

5. Answer the following questions: (1 mark)

- Why does Fogg never argue or explain himself emotionally?

.....

- Why does Phileas Fogg's calm reaction highlight his personality?

.....



[illegible]

**REVIEW 3 (UNITS 7 – 8 – 9)****VOCABULARY****Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given:**

- "Inclusive communities help everyone feel valued." The antonym of valued is
☐ A respected ☐ B appreciated ☐ C hated ☐ D worthless ☐ E important
- "Students should show fairness during group activities." The opposite of fairness is
☐ A treating people equally ☐ B winning every time ☐ C injustice
☐ D honesty ☐ E unfairness
- "Volunteers helped resolve the conflict peacefully." The synonym of resolve is
☐ A solve ☐ B settle ☐ C create ☐ D ignore ☐ E worsen
- "Art can express feelings without words." The meaning of express is
☐ A show ☐ B communicate ☐ C hide ☐ D cover ☐ E silence
- "The artist's work had a powerful impact on the audience." The synonym of impact is
☐ A effect ☐ B influence ☐ C accident ☐ D delay ☐ E decoration

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- An inclusive community makes people feel
☐ A excluded ☐ B ignored ☐ C welcome ☐ D confused
- A person who helps solve problems between others is a/an
☐ A mediator ☐ B competitor ☐ C resident ☐ D audience
- Public art can help people important social issues.
☐ A forget ☐ B ignore ☐ C discuss ☐ D hide
- Volunteers often help improve their
☐ A community ☐ B routine ☐ C schedule ☐ D argument
- Writing thank-you notes is a way to show
☐ A gratitude ☐ B punishment ☐ C routine ☐ D habit
- Small acts of kindness can have a positive on others.
☐ A impact ☐ B delay ☐ C accident ☐ D mistake
- Inclusive playgrounds encourage students to with each other.
☐ A cooperate ☐ B compete ☐ C complain ☐ D argue
- Conflicts often happen because of
☐ A agreement ☐ B misunderstanding
☐ C cooperation ☐ D fairness

LANGUAGE

- If people treat each other with respect, communities stronger.
☐ A become ☐ B became ☐ C will become ☐ D would become
- Students work together to achieve common goals.
☐ A must ☐ B shouldn't ☐ C can't ☐ D don't have to
- If he read the newspaper, he all the current news.
☐ A would know ☐ B will know ☐ C knows ☐ D 'd have known





12. He had to come early because it necessary.

A is

B was

C will be

D had

13. Most scientists that the world is getting hotter.

A believes

B are believing

C believe

D has believed

14. I a little boy in the room. He is sleeping on the sofa.

A am seeing

B saw

C can see

D had seen

15. Students respect others to build a caring community.

A must

B shouldn't

C can't

D don't have to

16. If everyone follows the rules, activities fair.

A will remain

B remained

C would remain

D had remained

Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning.

17. Amal doesn't own this tablet.

(belong)

18. You have to follow the rules, otherwise you will be punished. (If)

19. You needn't finish the report today.

(been)

20. He doesn't help others, so people don't trust him.

(If)

TRANSLATION

Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d.

21. An inclusive community makes everyone feel valued and respected. People are more willing to cooperate when they feel they belong.

A المجتمع الشامل يجعل الجميع يشعرون بالتقدير والاحترام، ويكون الناس أكثر استعدادًا للتعاون عندما يشعرون بالانتماء.

B المجتمع الشامل يتجاهل الأفراد ويجعلهم يرفضون التعاون، ويكون الناس أكثر استعدادًا للتعاون عندما يشعرون بالملكية.

C المجتمع الشامل يمنع الناس من العمل معًا، ويكون الناس أقل استعدادًا للتعاون عندما لا يشعرون بالانتماء.

D المجتمع الشامل يسبب الخلافات بين أفرادها، ويكون الناس أكثر استعدادًا للتعاون عندما يشعرون بالانتماء.

22. Students should feel fairness by taking part in different activities. This helps prevent conflicts and arguments.

A يجب أن يُظهر الطلاب العدل من خلال تجاهل القواعد، مما يسبب النزاعات والصراعات أثناء ممارسة الأنشطة المختلفة.

B يجب أن يشعر الطلاب بالعدل عن طريق المشاركة أثناء الأنشطة المختلفة، مما يساعد على منع الخلافات والمشاجرات.

C يُظهر الطلاب العدل بالمنافسة القوية فقط أثناء الأنشطة المختلفة، مما يساعد على منع الخلافات والمشاجرات.

D يُظهر الطلاب العدل برفض المشاركة في الأنشطة المختلفة، مما يساعد على حدوث الخلافات والمشاجرات.





Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d.

٣. تلعب الفنون بكافة أنواعها دورًا مهمًا في التعبير عن قضايا المجتمع، كما تساعدنا على الحفاظ على هويتنا الثقافية على مر الزمان.

- A** All kinds of art play a significant rule in expressing society issues and help us maintain our cultural identity across generators.
- B** All kinds of art play a significant rule in explaining societal cases and help us maintain our agricultural identical across generations.
- C** All forms of art play a significant role in expressing society issues and help us maintain our agricultural identity across generators.
- D** All forms of art play a significant role in expressing societal issues and help us maintain our cultural identity across generations.

٤. يلعب التعليم دورًا حيويًا في بناء أفراد مسؤولين، كما يساعد المجتمعات على تحقيق التقدم والتنمية المستدامة مع مرور الوقت.

- A** Education plays a vital role in building responsible individuals, and it also helps societies achieve progress and sustainable development over time.
- B** Education plays a vital role in building responsible individuals, and it also helps societies do progress and sustain development over time.
- C** Education plays a trivial role in building reasonable individuals, and it also helps societies achieve progress and sustainable development across time.
- D** Education plays a trivial role in building reasonable individuals, and it also helps societies achieve progressive and sustainable development across time.

READING COMPREHENSION

Read the following passage, then answer the questions below.

Healthy habits play an essential role in maintaining both physical and mental well-being. In today's fast-paced world, many people rely on fast food, spend long hours on screens, and neglect regular exercise. These behaviors may seem convenient, but they can lead to serious health problems in the long run. For this reason, developing healthy habits from an early age is extremely important.

One of the most important healthy habits is eating a balanced diet. Consuming fruits, vegetables, whole grains, and enough water helps the body function properly and boosts energy levels. Regular physical activity is equally important, as it strengthens the heart, improves fitness, and reduces stress. In addition, getting enough sleep allows the body and mind to rest and recover, which improves concentration and academic performance.

Healthy habits also have a positive effect on mental health. Exercise and proper nutrition can reduce anxiety and improve mood. Moreover, managing time wisely and avoiding bad habits such as smoking or excessive screen use help individuals feel more organized and confident.

In conclusion, healthy habits are not only about avoiding illness; they are a lifestyle that supports success, happiness, and productivity. By making small but consistent healthy choices, individuals can enjoy a better quality of life and a healthier future.

1. Exercise and can reduce anxiety.

- A** fast food
- B** nourishment
- C** sleeping late
- D** maintaining





2. One unhealthy habit mentioned in the text is
 - A drinking water
 - B eating vegetables
 - C spending long hours on screens
 - D sleeping early
3. A balanced diet helps the body
 - A feel tired
 - B work properly
 - C gain weight quickly
 - D avoid learning
4. Regular exercise helps reduce
 - A concentration
 - B energy
 - C stress
 - D responsibility
5. Getting enough sleep improves
 - A laziness
 - B illness
 - C concentration
 - D screen time
6. Healthy habits also improve
 - A mental health
 - B bad behavior
 - C boredom
 - D forgetfulness
7. The writer believes healthy habits
 - A are difficult to follow
 - B are only for adults
 - C support success and happiness
 - D waste time

WRITING Section

1. In a problem–solution paragraph, the first step is to
 - A give personal opinions
 - B introduce the problem clearly
 - C list many solutions
 - D end with a conclusion
2. What helps a poster look organized and easy to read?
 - A No spaces at all
 - B Bullet points and clear spacing
 - C Many different fonts in one line
 - D Very small writing
3. Which linking word is best used to show a result in problem–solution writing?
 - A because
 - B although
 - C as a result
 - D meanwhile
4. When designing a campaign poster, the writer should
 - A use long paragraphs with many details
 - B focus on a clear message and a strong call to action
 - C avoid using colors and images
 - D include unrelated information

Write a problem–solution paragraph (120–150 words) about:

"Littering in public places"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

THE NOVEL

Answer the following questions.

1. Why do you think Phileas Fogg stayed calm during the arrest instead of arguing?

.....
2. In your opinion, why did Phileas Fogg stay calm despite losing time?

.....
3. Why was the whale incident especially stressful for Fix?

.....

UNIT 10

Find Your Passion!

SB pages 59 : 72



Learning Outcomes

• Reading

- Read the text to infer cause–effect relationships, explaining how events or decisions lead to specific outcomes.
- Use clues from the text to predict how a simple hobby could develop into an income-earning opportunity over time.

• Listening

- Identify three challenges and two benefits mentioned by speakers.
- Extract the attitudes of people based on an audio, track.

• Speaking

- Compare initial expectations versus the actual reality of a hobby.

• Writing

- Write a structured review of a hobby including introduction, descriptive paragraph, evaluation paragraph, and recommendation.

• Language

- Semi Modals



Unit 10 Lessons 1 - 2

Key Vocabulary

talented	موهوب	overwhelmed	منهك / مثقل بالضغط
ceramic art	فن الخزف	patience	صبر
deadline	موعد نهائي	session	جلسة / حصة
encourage	يشجع / يحفز	yet	مع ذلك / ومع هذا
growth	نمو / تطور	instructor	مدرب / معلم
intense	شديد		

Main Vocabulary

bowl	وعاء	influence	يؤثر
challenge	يتحدى	instead	بدلاً من ذلك
clay	طين / صلصال	joy	فرح / سرور
confident	واثق	originally	في الأصل / أصلاً
cope	يتعامل / يتكيف	personality	شخصية
disconnect	ينفصل	pressure	ضغط
dull	باهت / ممل	prevent	يمنع
entirely	تماماً / بالكامل	require	يتطلب
explore	يستكشف	still	مع ذلك / ما زال
failure	فشل	stress	ضغط / توتر
force	يجبر	struggle	يكافح
guarantee	يضمن	support	يدعم / يساعد
identity	هوية	yard	فناء / ساحة

Definitions

balance	توازن	a healthy emotional state
encourage	يشجع - يحفز	to advise strongly and positively
growth	نمو - تطور	the process of becoming bigger, better, or more developed / improving as a person
overwhelmed	منهك - مثقل بالضغط	unable to cope because of too much pressure
patience	صبر	the ability to wait or stay calm without getting angry
session	جلسة - حصة	a period of time spent doing one activity (like studying)
ceramic art	فن الخزف	the art of making objects from clay and baking them hard
deadline	موعد نهائي - آخر موعد	the latest time or date to finish something
intense	شديد	very strong; very great

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. The doctor treated the patients with great _____, listening to their pain and trying to help them feel better.

A compassion

B violence

C confusion

D unemployment





2. The large painting on the city wall is a beautiful _____ that tells the history of our village.
A skyline **B** mural **C** script **D** outline
3. When you stand in a large empty hall and shout, your voice often _____.
A reflects **B** gathers **C** echoes **D** heals
4. The writer is a talented _____; he captures the audience's attention with every word he speaks.
A merchant **B** storyteller **C** alien **D** listener
5. It is an old _____ in our family to gather for a big dinner on the first day of Ramadan.
A tradition **B** revolution **C** possession **D** decoration
6. The teacher used a simple _____ with his hand to tell the students to sit down.
A posture **B** gesture **C** feature **D** mixture
7. Germs are _____ to the naked eye; we need a microscope to see them.
A invisible **B** intense **C** impossible **D** dull
8. The young man is extremely _____; he plans to start his own company before he turns twenty-five.
A inspiring **B** aspiring **C** discouraging **D** boring
9. You need to have a lot of _____ when dealing with naughty children; you shouldn't get angry easily.
A patience **B** violence **C** silence **D** evidence
10. I was completely _____ by the amount of work I had to finish before the deadline.
A overjoyed **B** overwhelmed **C** entertained **D** promoted
11. We must _____ the use of renewable energy to protect the environment.
A promote **B** ignore **C** cancel **D** prevent
12. The artist used wet _____ to shape the beautiful vase before putting it in the oven.
A clay **B** rock **C** seed **D** wool
13. The manager set a strict _____ for the project; we must finish it by next Monday.
A headline **B** outline **C** deadline **D** decline
14. Reading aloud helps to improve your pronunciation and gives you more _____ when speaking.
A privacy **B** confidence **C** doubt **D** silence
15. It is hard to _____ with the stress of exams if you don't sleep well.
A cope **B** hope **C** cure **D** care
16. The author's new book is a collection of _____ that represent the culture of ancient Egypt.
A folk tales **B** podcasts **C** emails **D** merchants
17. Please _____ the text carefully and summarize the main points.
A read **B** invade **C** ignore **D** convey
18. The thick fog made the _____ of the city buildings look like ghosts in the distance.
A skyline **B** headline **C** pipeline **D** deadline





19. His speech was very _____; it made everyone want to work harder to achieve their goals.

- A** inspiring **B** depressing **C** confusing **D** insulting

20. In the past, a _____ would travel across deserts to sell goods in different markets.

- A** merchant **B** servant **C** scientist **D** podcaster

21. You should _____ your parents for everything they do for you.

- A** appreciate **B** ignore **C** distract **D** annoy

22. The team showed great _____; they played as one group and helped each other to win.

- A** unity **B** poverty **C** cruelty **D** variety

23. Can you please give me a brief _____ of your plan before we discuss the details?

- A** outline **B** online **C** deadline **D** headline

24. The beautiful song has a sad _____ that makes me feel emotional.

- A** tone **B** bone **C** stone **D** zone

25. This course is designed to _____ your skills in writing and speaking English.

- A** destroy **B** develop **C** delay **D** decline

26. means a healthy emotional state.

- A** Balance **B** Stress **C** Pressure **D** Failure

27. means a period of time spent doing one activity.

- A** Deadline **B** Workshop **C** Session **D** Bowl

28. The noun means the ability to wait or stay calm without getting angry.

- A** growth **B** patience **C** balance **D** stress

29. means the art of making objects from clay and baking them hard.

- A** Growth **B** Workshop **C** Ceramic art **D** Deadline

Collocations, expressions, prepositions & idioms

bring joy	يجلب الفرح	be a waste of time + V+ing	يكون مضيعة للوقت
change his mind	يغير رأيه	by the end of	بحلول نهاية
deal with stress	يتعامل مع الضغط	daily life	الحياة اليومية
develop a hobby	يطور هواية	easy to shape	سهل التشكيل
explore new hobbies	يستكشف هوايات جديدة	emotional balance	التوازن العاطفي
feel confident	يشعر بالثقة	emotional stress	الضغط العاطفي
feel overwhelmed	يشعر بالضغط	filled with	مملوء بـ
feel responsible	يشعر بالمسؤولية	give it a try	يجربه
give balance	يحقق التوازن	personal growth	النمو الشخصي
give encouragement	يقدم تشجيعاً	study time	وقت الدراسة / الاستذكار
make progress	يحقق تقدماً	agree on	يتفق في / علي / بشأن
require patience	يتطلب صبراً	allow ... to	يسمح لـ ... بأن
take pictures/photos	يلتقط صوراً	come from	ينبع من
try a new hobby	يجرب هواية جديدة	disconnect (...) from	ينفصل ... عن / يبتعد عن
pay for	يدفع ثمن	encourage ... to	يشجع ... على أن
prevent ... from	يمنع ... من	reveal unexpected challenges	يكشف تحديات غير متوقعة
experience personal growth	يمر بمرحلة نمو شخصي		



Synonyms & Antonyms

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
balance توازن	equilibrium, stability, steadiness	imbalance, instability, disorder
deadline موعـد نهائـي	due date, time limit	-----
encourage يشجع - يحفز	motivate, inspire, urge, support	discourage, deter, dishearten
growth نمو - تطور	development, increase, expansion	decline, decrease, contraction
intense شديد	strong, extreme, severe	mild, moderate, gentle
overwhelmed مـثـقـل بالـضـغـوط	overloaded, overburdened	calm, composed, in control, relaxed
patience صبر	tolerance, endurance	impatience, restlessness, haste
session جلسة - حصـة	meeting, class	-----

Derivatives

VERB	NOUN	ADJECTIVE
balance يوازن	balance توازن	balanced متوازن
encourage يشجع	encouragement التشجيع	encouraging مشجع encouraged متشجع
grow ينمو - يتطور - يزرع	growth نمو - تطور	growing متزايد
intensify يكثف - يصعد	intensity شدة	intense شديد intensified مكثف

Language notes

1 expect - except

expect

يتوقع

except

ما عدا - باستثناء

✂ I expect to get good marks.

✂ I work every day except Friday.

2 go shopping - do the shopping

go shopping

يتسوق

do the shopping

يتسوق

✂ They want to go shopping after school.

✂ I must do the shopping today.





3 pay with/for/to

pay with

يدفع بـ + طريقة الدفع

pay for

يدفع ثمن + الشيء الذي تدفع مقابلته

pay to

يدفع إلى + الشخص أو الجهة

- ✍ He paid **with** a debit card.
- ✍ I will pay **for** the headphones.
- ✍ She paid the bill **to** the cashier.

Check

Choose the **TWO** correct answers out of the **FIVE** options given:

1. "Patience is important when you learn a new skill." "Patience" here is an antonym of

- ☐ A impatience ☐ B haste ☐ C endurance
☐ D tolerance ☐ E calmness

2. "The company's growth was clear after it opened new branches." "Growth" here is an antonym of

- ☐ A expansion ☐ B increase ☐ C development
☐ D decline ☐ E contraction

3. "Her coach tried to encourage her before the final match." "Encourage" here is a synonym of

- ☐ A blame ☐ B motivate ☐ C disturb ☐ D punish ☐ E inspire

4. "After a long day, a walk by the sea helps me keep my balance." "Balance" here is a synonym of

- ☐ A equilibrium ☐ B stability ☐ C confusion ☐ D tension ☐ E chaos

5. "I felt overwhelmed by homework and exams this week." "Overwhelmed" here is an antonym of

- ☐ A tired ☐ B stressed ☐ C calm ☐ D relaxed ☐ E worried

6. "A good teacher can encourage students to do their best." "Encourage" here is an antonym of

- ☐ A discourage ☐ B inspire ☐ C deter ☐ D urge ☐ E support

7. "He felt intense pressure during the exam." "Intense" here is a synonym of

- ☐ A strong ☐ B weak ☐ C severe ☐ D ordinary ☐ E mild

8. "Keeping your life in balance helps you study and rest." "Balance" here is an antonym of

- ☐ A steadiness ☐ B equilibrium ☐ C stability ☐ D imbalance ☐ E disorder

9. "With so many tasks, she felt overwhelmed at work." "Overwhelmed" here is a synonym of

- ☐ A relaxed ☐ B overloaded ☐ C overburdened ☐ D calm ☐ E confident

10. "The company has seen rapid growth this year." "Growth" here is a synonym of

- ☐ A loss ☐ B decline ☐ C increase ☐ D doubt ☐ E expansion

11. Helping younger students joy to them.





- ☐ A brings ☐ B loses ☐ C breaks ☐ D ignores
 12. Salma had to pay the baking course before she joined.
☐ A on ☐ B to ☐ C for ☐ D from
 13. A good hobby can balance to your daily life.
☐ A build ☐ B give ☐ C take ☐ D pull
 14. "The clay was easy to shape, so I made a small mug in minutes." "Easy to shape" here means
☐ A hard to break ☐ B impossible to form
☐ C simple to form into a shape ☐ D expensive to use
 15. During exams, many students with stress by making a simple study plan.
☐ A create ☐ B hide ☐ C deal ☐ D collect
 16. Good habits can come trying new hobbies and learning new skills.
☐ A for ☐ B on ☐ C to ☐ D from
 17. After hearing the new plan, I my mind and agreed to join the team.
☐ A kept ☐ B changed ☐ C refused ☐ D forgot
 18. Taking short breaks can prevent you feeling overwhelmed at school.
☐ A from ☐ B on ☐ C to ☐ D for
 19. By trying new activities, one can personal growth over time.
☐ A experience ☐ B copy ☐ C repair ☐ D cancel
 20. The teacher allowed the students take photos around the school.
☐ A from ☐ B on ☐ C to ☐ D for
 21. In real life, you may unexpected challenges, so stay calm and flexible.
☐ A make ☐ B order ☐ C solve ☐ D experience
 22. "Too much screen time is a waste of time." "A waste of time" here means
☐ A relax for a while ☐ B use time well
☐ C finish quickly ☐ D spend time uselessly
 23. At home, I responsible for my little brother.
☐ A feel ☐ B move ☐ C throw ☐ D search
 24. "I'm not sure I'll like photography, but I will give it a try." "Give it a try" here means
☐ A attempt it to see if it works ☐ B teach someone else
☐ C complain about it to mum ☐ D stop doing it forever
 25. With regular practice, you can progress in your skills.
☐ A reduce ☐ B do ☐ C waste ☐ D make
 26. He disconnected his phone the Wi-Fi to focus on one task.
☐ A for ☐ B to ☐ C on ☐ D from
 27. When one finishes their tasks on time, they confident.
☐ A lose ☐ B solve ☐ C feel ☐ D cost
 28. "By the end of the week, I had done all my jobs." "By the end of" here means...
☐ A before starting ☐ B before the final point
☐ C without planning ☐ D during the middle
 29. If you want to relax after school, a hobby like reading or drawing.
☐ A spend ☐ B control ☐ C lose ☐ D develop
 30. The coach encouraged Omar keep practicing the ukulele every day.
☐ A for ☐ B on ☐ C to ☐ D from





Reading Texts

A Personal Experience

When I entered Grade 11, I realized that schoolwork had become more intense than ever. My days were filled with deadlines, revision sessions, and exam pressure. One afternoon, after feeling unusually overwhelmed, my older cousin advised me to develop a hobby. At first, I thought the idea was unnecessary. How could spending time on a hobby possibly help when I had so much to study?

However, a week later, I decided to give it a try and joined a small weekend workshop on ceramic art. On the first day, I struggled. The clay was supposed to be easy to shape, yet my hands couldn't control it. Still, as the instructor encouraged me to continue, I began to notice something unexpected: my mind slowly relaxed. Creating something with my hands allowed me to disconnect from stress and focus on one simple task.

By the end of the month, I had not only made a few bowls but also discovered that having a hobby gives you balance. It reminds you that your identity is more than grades, and that personal growth can come from patience, creativity, and learning something entirely new.

Listening texts

Last month, our teacher asked us to try a new hobby for one week. I chose photography because it always seemed to be fun, even though I didn't know much about it. At first, I was supposed to take pictures of nature around my school, but the weather was cloudy and dull. So instead, I focused on taking photos of daily life — students walking, teachers preparing lessons, and workers cleaning the school yard.

My friend Salma tried baking. She said it was meant to be easy, but she quickly learned that baking needs patience and careful measuring. Still, her cookies were delicious. Another student, Omar, learned to play the ukulele. He said he seemed to improve a little every day.

By the end of the week, we all agreed that trying new hobbies helps us learn something new about ourselves. Some hobbies are meant to challenge us, while others are supposed to bring us joy.





seem to / (be) meant to / (be) supposed to

1- seem

a) seem - seemed

(1) يُستخدم الفعل (seem) بمعنى "يبدو" وهي تعني أن انطباع المتحدث قد يكون صحيح أو خاطئ:

seem = appear to be true

Ex: He **seems** ill. = I think he is ill but I am not sure.

(2) تذكر أن الفعل (seem) لا يُستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة:

Ex: She **was seeming** very pleased with her son. (✗)

Ex: She **seemed** very pleased with her son. (✓)

(3) تذكر أن الفعل (seem) لا يُبنى للمجهول:

Ex: The window **is seemed** to be broken. (✗)

Ex: The window **seems** to be broken. (✓)





(4) الفعل (seem) هو أحد الأفعال التقريرية stative verbs التي يتبعها صفة:

seem + adjective صفه

Ex: She **seems** happy.

(5) الفعل (seem) هو أحد الأفعال التقريرية stative verbs التي لا يتبعها ظرف.

Ex: She **seems** nicely. (×)

Ex: She **seems** nice. (✓)

جملة + It seems - seemed b)

1- و الجملة بعد it seems يكون لها أربعة أشكال:
لاحظ أن الـ that إختيارية و يمكن حذفها

Ex: It **seemed** that she didn't like the food.

Ex: It **seemed** she didn't like the food.

Ex: It **seems** like he's going to sell his old car.

Ex: It **seems** as if he needs help.

Ex: It **seems** as though we are wasting our time. He won't agree.

2- يمكن اضافة (to + subject) الى الصيغ السابقة كالتالي:

It seems / seemed + to+ شخص / مفعول + that /as if / as though

جملة +

Ex: It **seemed** to me that you didn't like the idea.

Ex: It **seems** to mum as if Leen doesn't know what to do.





c) seem to

1- لاحظ استخدام (seem to) بمعنى (يبدو أن) لوصف الحالة التي يبدو عليها الأشخاص أو الأشياء :

يبدو أن / يبدو و كأنه seem to + inf...

Ex: He **seems to train** hard for that final match.

2- seem to

- لاحظ تكوين الصيغة المنفية من (seem to + inf):

don't / doesn't / didn't + seem to + inf.

seem / seems / seemed + not to + inf.

Ex: She **seems to work** hard. (إثبات)

Ex: She **doesn't seem to work** hard. (نفي)

Ex: She **seems not to work** hard. (نفي)

3- seem to الصيغة المستمرة

seem / seems / seemed + to + be + v-ing

Ex: He **seems to be waiting** for someone

(حدث مستمر في المضارع)





Ex: They **seemed** to be looking for something in the sand.

(حدث كان مستمر في الماضي)

4- seem to الصيغة التامة

seem / seems / seemed + to + have + p.p

- تُستخدم الصيغة التامة لوصف حدث تم مسبقا في الماضي:

Ex: He was relaxed. he **seemed** to have solved his problems.

5- There seem(s)(ed) to be

There seems/ seemed to be..... يبدو ان هناك

Ex: **There** **seems** to be a problem with the air conditioner.

Ex: **There** **seemed** to be some blood on the floor in the crime scene.





1- mean

mean - meant

1) يُستخدم الفعل (mean) بمعنى "يرمز إلي / يعني / يقصد / يدل علي":

Ex: When I shake my head, it usually **means** 'no'.

Ex: The look on her face **meant** only one thing — sadness.

2) لا يُستخدم الفعل (mean) بمعنى (يعني / يقصد / يدل علي) في الأزمنة المستمرة:

Ex: The word 'exhausted' **is meaning** 'very tired'. (✗)

Ex: The word 'exhausted' **means** 'very tired'. (✓)

a) mean to + inf.

- تُستخدم (mean to+inf) بمعنى "ينوي" أو "يقصد"

mean to + inf. = intend / plan to + inf.

Ex: He didn't **mean to hurt** you. It was all by mistake. =

Ex: He didn't **intend to hurt** you. It was all by mistake.

Ex: Do you **mean to finish** this job by the end of the week? =

Ex: Do you **plan to finish** this job by the end of the week?



**b) mean + (v-ing)**

(1) تُستخدم (mean+ ing) بمعنى (يعني / يؤدي إلى) للتعبير عن النتيجة التي يؤدي إليها شيء ما:

Ex: Losing this job **means** looking for another one.

Ex: Wasting much money **means** not buying a new flat.

c) mean + that + جملة

(1) يمكن أن تأتي (that) وبعدها جملة كاملة بعد (mean):

Ex: I didn't **mean** that you are careless.

Ex: She **means** that I have to follow the rules.

(2) تذكر أنه يمكن حذف (that):

Ex: I didn't **mean** you are careless.

- لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

mean + شيء \ شخص + to + inf.

Ex: Parents never **mean** their children to suffer. =

Ex: Parents never **plan to make** their children suffer.

Ex: I didn't **mean** the vase to break. =

Ex: I didn't **intend to break** the vase.





2- (be) meant to

(1) تُستخدم هذه الصيغة بمعنى "من المفترض أن":

و يتحدد المضارع و الماضي بتصريف v. to be

***is meant to + inf. = should + inf. (PRESENT)**

Ex: Ali is meant to study for his exams. =

Ali should study for his exams.

***was meant to + inf. = should have + p.p (Past)**

Ex: Ali was meant to study for his exams. =

Ali should have studied for his exams.

be meant to + inf. = be supposed to + inf.

Ex: You are meant to start work at seven. =

Ex: You are supposed to start work at seven.

Ex: Come on, Sama. You're meant to help me. =

Ex: Come on, Sama. You're supposed to help me.



**(be) supposed to**

(1) هذه الصيغة مبنية للمجهول وتبدأ بالمفعول:

Ex: The boys **are supposed to go** to bed at nine.

Ex: You **are supposed to leave** now. (Not: suppose)

am / is / are + supposed to + inf. (في المضارع)

Ex: I **am supposed to be** there at 10.

Ex: Aya **is supposed to arrive** soon.

Ex: The students **are supposed to study** hard for the exam.

was / were + supposed to + inf. (في الماضي)

Ex: The match **was supposed to start** at 9. However, the heavy rain delayed it.

Ex: Why are you late, Ali. you **were supposed to be** here at work at 7.

Ex: I regret missing my plane. I **was supposed to fly** to London yesterday.

be meant to

be supposed to

Note 1

supposedly = likely / probably (من المحتمل / من المفترض)

Ex: The novel is **supposedly** based on a true story.

Ex: This poem is **supposedly** written by Shakespeare.



Note 2**seem to / (be) meant to / (be) supposed to**

إذا جاء بعدهم **have + pp** فهذا معناه ان الفعل زمنه ماضي في
الحدوث و تسمى الصيغة التامة:

Ex: He **seemed to have solved** his problems.

دا معناه انه حل مشاكله في الماضي

Ex: He **was meant to have come** early. =

Ex: He **was supposed to have come** early.

دا معناه انه جه متاخر في الماضي

Note 3**seem to / (be) meant to / (be) supposed to**

إذا جاء بعدهم **be + v-ing** فهذا معناه ان الفعل زمنه مستمر في
الحدوث في الوقت الحاضر و تسمى الصيغة المستمرة:

Ex: He **seems to be waiting** for his sister.

Ex: He **was meant to be doing** his homework right now. =

Ex: He **was supposed to be doing** his homework right now.





Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- most students in secondary schools want to join the faculty of medicine.
 A He seems B They seem C It seems D It is seemed
- Sorry! I didn't to interrupt you.
 A suppose B mean C seem D b & c
- The film to start at 8.30, but it didn't begin on time.
 A seem B meant C was supposed D supposed
- A rest is supposed after he studies unit 5.
 A be taken B to be taken C to be taking D have taken
- Saber's phone never stops ringing. He to know a lot of people.
 A is seeming B seems C was meant D was supposed
- His happy expression means he has passed the exam.
 A that B no word C a & b D to
- The new flat a view of the Nile.
 A means to have B means to be had
 C is meant to have D is meant to be had
- Ali wasn't at school today. That's strange because he well last evening at the party.
 A seemed B seemed like C seemed to D seemed as if
- Schools to follow rules of safety.
 A supposed B are meant C are seemed D must
- You are meant the car engine.
 A to check B to be checked C be checked D that check
- I must apologise, but really I didn't you any harm.
 A mean B suppose C seem D make
- The new furniture supposed to be delivered last Monday, but nothing arrived.
 A has B are C was D were
- This play seems boring.
 A to be B being C been D has been
- He has studied unit 5 and he is supposed a rest now.
 A be taken B taking C to be taking D have taken
- This café to serve nice coffee.
 A supposed B is seemed C means D is meant
- Supposing you lost your money; how would you react?
 A that B no word C to D a & b
- The new furniture supposed to be delivered next Monday.
 A is B are C was D were
- There to be no reason for alarm.
 A seems B seem C is seeming D is seemed





19. When I get home, my mum supposed to be preparing lunch.
 (A) is (B) was (C) has been (D) had been
20. I can't see this photo clearly. What is it ?
 (A) meant to be (B) seemed to be (C) supposed to (D) meaning to be
21. He is supposed a rest after he studies unit 10.
 (A) to take (B) to be taken (C) taking (D) to have taken
22. The festival to bring people together.
 (A) is meant (B) supposed (C) seem (D) seems that
23. Getting up late means the train to Aswan.
 (A) misses (B) miss (C) missing (D) to miss
24. Nora is wearing a nice new dress. She beautiful.
 (A) seems (B) feels (C) is seemed (D) means
25. She seems excited about the offer.
 (A) like (B) as if (C) to be (D) that
26. They are supposed the meeting to discuss this urgent matter.
 (A) attend (B) to attend (C) attending (D) to attending
27. Amr supposed to have called his parents.
 (A) is being (B) isn't (C) was (D) had
28. What ?
 (A) is this word meaning (B) was that word meaning
 (C) this word means (D) does this word mean
29. This film seems boring.
 (A) being (B) to be (C) no word (D) b & c
30. That piece of cloth to be a shirt, but the tailor made it a pair of trousers.
 (A) seemed (B) supposed (C) was meant (D) was supposing
31. Ashraf seemed He took part in a full match.
 (A) not good (B) well (C) fitly (D) unfit
32. Amira that her mother will support her.
 (A) is supposed (B) supposes (C) supposing that (D) a & b

Rewrite the following sentences:

1. You want to say that she is lazy, don't you? (mean)
2. It is necessary to start your work on time. (meant)
3. She is meant to finish the report today. (supposed)
4. I think the job of a doctor isn't suitable for him. (isn't meant)
5. A smart TV is designed in a way that makes it connect to the internet. (meant)
6. My flat is going to be decorated next month. (meant)
7. You are supposed to behave more responsibly. (It ...)
8. Sama seems to be very busy. (free time)
9. Hala doesn't have any money left. (seems)
10. The relation between Tarek and his neighbors is not good. (seems)





Exercises Passage القطعة

Read the passage then Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c or d):

The average high-school or college English student has likely heard of the Herman Melville novel, Moby Dick. What those students probably don't realize is that Melville was inspired by real events. In 1820, the whaling ship Essex, captained by George Pollard, was attacked and sunk by a huge whale.

The whale, which survivors claimed was around 26 meters (85 feet in length, rammed the Essex twice, causing the crew of 20 to abandon the ship in three lifeboats. Pollard wanted to head toward the closest land—the Marquesas or the Society Islands—but his crew convinced him to try for South America instead, since they had heard the islanders were cannibals أكل لحم البشر. So, they were to **face** the dangers of being eaten by them. That turned out to be a cruelly ironic decision, since the starving crew soon turned to cannibalism themselves. They even shot Pollard's cousin outright after drawing lots to see who would be eaten next. Ultimately, only eight members of the crew survived.

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- How many sailors do you think were in each lifeboat?
 - Twenty sailors
 - Ten sailors
 - Eight or more
 - Seven or less
- What was the nearest land to the surviving sailors?
 - The Marquesas
 - The Society Islands
 - South America
 - North America
- What is this text about?
 - The story of Moby Dick
 - Captain Ahab's adventure
 - A real adventure at sea
 - The cannibals
- Moby Dick is among high school or college English students.
 - so famous
 - not famous
 - not known
 - nothing
- Melville was inspired by
 - what was in the age
 - the Cannibals
 - who were living with him
 - a real accident of a whaling ship
- Humans can be cannibals if
 - the whale eats them
 - they eat human flesh
 - the whale attacks them
 - they eat plants
- Sailors working on a ship are called the of the ship.
 - cannibals
 - whales
 - crew
 - survivors



Exercises
Translation

Choose the correct translation from (a, b, c or d):

Translate into Arabic

1. It is believed that unemployment is the main cause of serious problems among the youth; it results in addiction and committing crimes.

- Ⓐ يعتقد أن الأمية تؤدي إلى مشاكل خطيرة بين الشباب، حيث تؤدي إلى الانحراف وارتكاب الجرائم.
 Ⓑ يُعتقد أن الأمية تؤدي إلى مشاكل خطيرة بين الشباب، فهي تدفعهم إلى الانحراف وارتكاب الجرائم.
 Ⓒ من المعتقد أن البطالة هي السبب الرئيسي لمشاكل الشباب، حيث تؤدي إلى الإدمان وارتكاب الجرائم.
 Ⓓ من المعتقد أن البطالة هي السبب الرئيسي لمشكلات خطيرة بين الشباب، حيث تؤدي إلى الإدمان وارتكاب الجرائم.

2. Concentration and hard work are the most important factors for success, without them, it would be impossible to achieve goals.

- Ⓐ التركيز والعمل الجاد أهم مصانع النجاح، وبدونهما سيكون من المحال تحقيق الأهداف.
 Ⓑ يعد التركيز والعمل الجاد أهم عوامل النجاح، وبدونهما سيكون من المستحيل تحقيق الأهداف.
 Ⓒ يعد التركيز والعمل الصعب أهم أرقام النجاح، وبدونهما سيكون ممكناً تحقيق الأهداف.
 Ⓓ يعد التركيز والعمل الجاد أهم عمال النجاح، وبدونهما سيكون من المستحيل تحقيق الأهداف.

Translate into English

3. نعيش الآن في مجتمع يعمل فيه الرجل والمرأة جنباً إلى جنب في كل المجالات كما أنهما يتساويان في الحقوق والواجبات تجاه الأسرة والمجتمع.

- Ⓐ We now live in a society where men and women work side by side. They are equal in their rights and duties towards the family and society.
 Ⓑ We now live in a society where men and women work side by side in all fields. They are also equal in their rights and duties towards the family and society.
 Ⓒ We now live in a society where men and women work side by side. They are not equal in their rights and duties towards the family and society.
 Ⓓ We now live in a society where men and women work side by side. They are equal in their rights and tasks towards the family and society.

4. يسافر الناس إلى الخارج لأسباب كثيرة منها العمل أو الدراسة، كما أن ذلك وسيلة لتوسيع آفاقنا ويساعدنا على فهم الثقافات الأخرى.

- Ⓐ People travel abroad for many results, including work or study. It is also a way to broaden our horizons and help us understand other cultures.
 Ⓑ People travel aboard for many reasons, including work or study. It is also a way to broaden our horizons and help us understand other heritages.
 Ⓒ People travel abroad for many reasons, including work or study. It is also a way to broaden our horizons and help us understand other cultures.
 Ⓓ People travel abroad for many reasons, including work or study. It is also a way to broaden our horizons and help us misunderstand other cultures.





Unit 10 Lessons 3 - 4

Key Vocabulary

customized	مخصص	impression	انطباع
entrepreneurship	ريادة الأعمال	process	عملية
feel the same	يشعر بنفس الشعور	scroll	يتصفح / يمرر الشاشة
capture	يلتقط (صور)	tutorial	درس تعليمي
crafting	أعمال يدوية	tough	شديد - صعب
energetic	ممتلئ بالنشاط	uneven	غير مستوٍ

Main Vocabulary

bead	خرزة	make sense	يبدو معقولاً
beginner	مبتدئ	management	إدارة
calming	مهدئ	material	خامة
chain	سلسلة	opportunity	فرصة
creativity	إبداع	pay-paid-paid	يدفع ثمن
earn	يكسب	practice	ممارسة
editing	تحرير - تعديل	pronunciation	نطق
effort	جهد	recommend	يوصي
engage	يشرك	repair	يصلح
enjoyment	متعة	repetitive	رتيب / متكرر
evaluate	يقيم	request	يطلب
evenly	بشكل متساوٍ	rewarding	مجزٍ
gain	يكتسب	source	مصدر
gaming	ألعاب إلكترونية	strategy	استراتيجية
handmade	يدوي	take up	يستغرق - يشغل
income	دخل	thread	خيوط
initial	حرف أول	unchanging	غير متغير
involve	يتضمن	workout	تمرين

Definitions

entrepreneurship	ريادة الأعمال	the activity of starting and running a small business
customized	مخصص	made specially for one person or purpose
feel the same	يشعر بنفس الشعور	to have the same feelings as before
simple	بسيط	easy to understand or make
tutorial	درس تعليمي	a lesson that teaches how to do something step by step
process	عملية	a series of actions taken to achieve a result





Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- Many young people today are interested in _____ because they want to start their own businesses rather than working for a boss.
 (A) friendship (B) entrepreneurship (C) hardship (D) scholarship
- This chair is not standard; it was _____ specifically to fit the unusual shape of my room.
 (A) customized (B) organized (C) recognized (D) advertised
- When I met him for the first time, he gave me the _____ that he was a very serious person.
 (A) depression (B) compression (C) impression (D) expression
- Most teenagers spend hours _____ through social media feeds without actually reading anything.
 (A) scrolling (B) strolling (C) controlling (D) rolling
- The photographer managed to _____ the beautiful moment when the bride smiled at her father.
 (A) capture (B) torture (C) rupture (D) structure
- I didn't know how to use the software, so I watched an online _____ that explained every step.
 (A) memorial (B) tutorial (C) trial (D) denial
- Making jewelry by hand involves _____ small beads onto a thin thread.
 (A) knitting (B) crafting (C) drafting (D) drifting
- The exam was incredibly _____; only a few students managed to finish it on time.
 (A) rough (B) tough (C) enough (D) cough
- The children were so _____ after eating the sugar that they couldn't sit still.
 (A) magnetic (B) energetic (C) genetic (D) poetic
- The floor in the old house is _____; if you put a ball on it, it rolls to the corner.
 (A) even (B) uneven (C) eleven (D) heaven
- His explanation was so confusing that it didn't _____ to anyone in the room.
 (A) make money (B) make friends (C) make sense (D) make trouble
- She made a beautiful necklace using a string and colorful glass _____.
 (A) seeds (B) beads (C) weeds (D) reeds
- Good time _____ is essential if you want to balance your studies and your hobbies.
 (A) management (B) encouragement (C) punishment (D) establishment
- This course is designed for the absolute _____; you don't need any previous experience.
 (A) winner (B) beginner (C) sinner (D) spinner
- Cotton is a soft _____ that is perfect for making summer clothes.
 (A) serial (B) material (C) imperial (D) aerial
- Listening to the sound of the ocean waves is very _____ and helps reduce stress.
 (A) alarming (B) harming (C) calming (D) farming
- The internship provides a great _____ for students to gain work experience.





- A opportunity B community C immunity D unity
 18. The bike chain came off, so I had to _____ my hands to fix it.
 A wash B grease C repair D break
 19. You need a lot of _____ to come up with new ideas that no one has thought of before.
 A gravity B creativity C activity D captivity
 20. Doctors _____ that you drink at least eight glasses of water a day.
 A command B demand C recommend D expand
 21. If you want to master the piano, you must _____ for at least an hour every day.
 A practice B notice C office D justice
 22. He works two jobs to _____ enough money to support his large family.
 A win B beat C gain D earn
 23. Her English is excellent, but her _____ sometimes makes it hard to understand specific words.
 A punctuation B pronunciation C situation D graduation
 24. Before publishing the book, it went through a long process of _____ to correct errors.
 A eating B cheating C editing D exiting
 25. Working in a factory can be _____, doing the same task over and over again all day.
 A competitive B repetitive C sensitive D positive
 26. Teaching is not just a job; it is a _____ career because you help shape the future.
 A regarding B rewarding C boarding D guarding
 27. We need to develop a new _____ to defeat the opposing team in the next match.
 A tragedy B strategy C energy D allergy
 28. Since he retired, he decided to _____ gardening as a new hobby.
 A take off B take up C take down D take in
 29. The items sold in this shop are unique because they are entirely _____, not mass-produced in a factory.
 A handsome B handmade C handful D handout
 30. Looking at a screen for too long can give you a headache, so you should take a break to avoid eye _____.
 A train B strain C rain D chain
 31. A means a lesson that teaches how to do something step by step.
 A bead B chain C workout D tutorial
 32. A/An means a series of actions taken to achieve a result.
 A session B process C impression D income
 33. means the activity of starting and running a business.
 A Jogging B Entrepreneurship C Tutorial D Process
 34. means to be easy to understand or make.
 A Intense B Energetic C Simple D Calming
 35. is to have the same feelings as before.
 A Pick B Stroll C Feel the same D Change your mind
 36. The adjective means made specially for one person or purpose.
 A customized B simple C rewarding D repetitive





Collocations, expressions, prepositions & idioms

build your body	يقوي جسمك	a waste of time	إضاعة للوقت
earn money	يكسب مالاً	catch attention	يجذب انتباه
feel the same	يشعر بنفس الشعور	come out uneven	يخرج غير مستوٍ
gain strength	يكتسب قوة	for fun	للتسلية
give an opinion	يبدى رأياً	free time	وقت فراغ
go as planned	يسير كما هو مخطط	full of surprises	ممتلئ بالمفاجآت
keep going	يواصل	go as planned	يسير كما هو مخطط
look fun	يبدو مسلياً	just to relax	للاسترخاء فقط
make sense	يبدو منطقياً / يكون معقولاً	make the most of	يستغل أقصى استغلال
take practice	يحتاج إلى ممارسة	source of income	مصدر دخل
ask for	يطلب	take a long time	يستغرق وقتاً طويلاً
begin with	يبدأ بـ	take the first step toward	يخطو أول خطوة نحو
come out	يخرج / يظهر	what I love most is	أكثر ما أحبه هو...
earn ... from	يكسب ... من	pay for	يدفع ثمن لـ
fill in	يملأ / يستمارة	take up	يبدأ في (هواية)
grow into	ينمو ليصبح	turn out	يتضح / يتبين

Synonyms & Antonyms

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
customized مخصص	personalized, tailored, bespoke	standardized, generic
entrepreneurship ريادة الأعمال	enterprise, business creation	-----
process عملية	procedure, method	-----
simple بسيط	easy, basic, plain	complex, complicated
tutorial درس تعليمي	lesson, guide	-----
rush يندفع / يسرع	hurry, dash, race, move quickly	saunter, stroll, walk slowly

Derivatives

VERB	NOUN	ADJECTIVE
customize يخصص	customization تخصيص	customized مخصص
process يعالج	process عملية processing معالجة	customizable قابل للتخصيص processed معالج
simplify يبسط	simplicity بساطة	simplified مبسط simple بسيط
tutor يدرس دروساً خاصة	tutor مدرس خاص tutoring دروس خاصة tutorial درس ارشادي	-----

Check

Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given:

1. "We had to follow a standardized plan for all students." "Standardized" here is an antonym of

- Ⓐ customized Ⓑ simple Ⓒ tailored Ⓓ generic Ⓔ generalized

2. "The instructions are simple, so everyone can understand them." "Simple" here is a synonym of

- Ⓐ easy Ⓑ basic Ⓒ professional Ⓓ expensive Ⓔ customized





3. "We had to rush to catch the last bus." "Rush" here is an antonym of

- A** walk **B** saunter **C** hurry **D** relax **E** stroll

4. "The instructions are simple, so everyone can understand them." "Simple" here is antonymous with

- A** easy **B** complicated **C** basic **D** complex **E** plain

5. "Watch this video tutorial before you start the project." "Tutorial" here can be replaced by

- A** lesson **B** procedure **C** enterprise **D** guide **E** stroll

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

6. Many students earn extra money part-time work.

- A** from **B** with **C** into **D** out

7. At first, English poetry didn't sense to me.

- A** make **B** earn **C** feel **D** gain

8. After the exams, I want to take a new hobby.

- A** for **B** with **C** into **D** up

9. Improving a skill practice, so you need to train every day.

- A** gives **B** takes **C** makes **D** earns

10. The new phone model came last week.

- A** out **B** in **C** with **D** through

11. "The poster uses bright colors to catch attention." "Catch attention" here means

- A** forget quickly **B** stay silent **C** attract notice **D** lose interest

12. Even when I face difficulties, I going.

- A** earn **B** look **C** keep **D** give

13. I forgot my wallet, so I couldn't pay the ticket.

- A** with **B** from **C** for **D** through

14. The more you exercise, the more strength you

- A** earn **B** build **C** make **D** gain

15. "I make the most of my free time by learning new skills." "Make the most of" here means

- A** waste completely **B** use in the best way
C avoid doing anything **D** stop using it

16. Radwan sells handmade key chains to money.

- A** do **B** earn **C** keep **D** look

17. The plan didn't turn the way we expected, but we learned a lot.

- A** through **B** in **C** with **D** out

18. Our English lesson usually begins a quick warm-up.

- A** for **B** with **C** into **D** from

19. "We prepared well, so the trip went as planned." "Go as planned" here means

- A** happen in a different way **B** be delayed badly
C happen as expected **D** become more expensive

20. I asked the receptionist a better room.

- A** through **B** with **C** for **D** from

21. With good training, he can grow a confident leader.

- A** with **B** into **C** in **D** for

22. The new project didn't as planned, so they changed their mind.

- A** make **B** go **C** build **D** feel





Reading Texts

(A Small Idea That Became Something Bigger)

When I started Grade 11, I often felt that school took up all my time. Between homework, projects, and exams, my days felt the same. One evening, while scrolling through videos online, I saw a tutorial on making handmade key chains using beads and threads. It looked fun, so I tried it just to relax.

At first, the key chains were supposed to be simple, but mine kept coming out uneven. Still, I enjoyed the process. Every evening, I practiced a little, and my designs slowly improved. One day, I brought a few key chains to school, and my friends were surprised that I had made them myself. Two classmates asked if I could make key chains with their initials - and they offered to pay.

I didn't expect to earn money from something I did for fun, but soon teachers and other students began requesting customized designs. I created a small price list and even started making special key chains for school events. What began as a way to relax became a small source of income.

By the end of the term, I learned that hobbies are not just for enjoyment. With creativity, practice, and effort, a hobby can grow into an opportunity. Sometimes, what you do in your free time can become your first step toward entrepreneurship.

Listening texts

Last month, many people in our neighborhood decided to start using their free time more wisely. Some wanted to build their bodies, while others hoped to learn new skills. I chose morning jogging because it seemed to be a simple way to get healthier. I was supposed to jog for twenty minutes every day, but on the first morning, the cold air made it harder than I expected. Still, the fresh air and quiet streets were calming, so I kept going, even if I couldn't complete the full time.

My cousin Mariam wanted to learn a new language. She picked Turkish because it appeared to be easy for beginners. At first, the words seemed to make sense, but she quickly realized that pronunciation takes practice.

Another neighbor, Hossam, joined a gym near the market. His training was meant to help him gain strength, but the exercises were tougher than they looked. However, after a few days, he said he felt more energetic.

By the end of the month, we all agreed that using our free time wisely doesn't always go as planned, but it always helps us grow, learn, and improve ourselves.





Writing Skills

A Hobby Review

ما هو العرض التقييمي (للهواية)? What is a review/a hobby review?

- ★ A review is a piece of writing that gives your opinion about something.
- ★ العرض التقييمي هو عمل كتابي تعبر فيها عن رأيك في شيء ما.
- ★ A hobby review describes the hobby and also evaluates it (good/bad, useful/not useful).
- ★ العرض التقييمي للهواية يصف الهواية، وفي نفس الوقت يقيمها (هل هي جيدة أم لا؟ وهل هي مفيدة أم لا؟)
- ★ A review is a piece of writing that gives your opinion about something.
- ★ العرض التقييمي للهواية يكون عن نشاط تفعله من أجل المتعة.

The Structure of a Hobby Review

1. Introduction | المقدمة

- ★ **Purpose** (الغرض منها): catch attention + introduce the hobby + give a short general opinion.
- ★ جذب الانتباه + تقديم اسم الهواية + إعطاء رأي عام قصير.
- ★ **Consists of** (تتكون من): A hook (question / feeling / surprising detail).
- ★ جملة جذب الانتباه: سؤال / شعور / معلومة مفاجئة.

The name of the hobby you review.

اسم الهواية التي تراجعها.

Your general impression (positive / negative / mixed).

انطباعتك العام: (إيجابي / سلبي / مختلط).

- ★ **Useful starters** (تعبيرات مفيدة يمكن أن تبدأ بها):

"... I've always enjoyed"

لطالما استمتعت بـ

"... In my opinion,"

في رأيي،

"... This hobby is"

هذه الهواية هي

2. Descriptive Paragraph | فقرة الوصف

- ★ **Purpose** (الغرض منها): Give the main information the reader needs to understand about the hobby.

تقديم معلومات أساسية تجعل القارئ يفهم الهواية.

- ★ **Consists of** (تتكون من):

What the hobby involves (main idea).

ماذا تتضمن الهواية (الفكرة الأساسية)

When / why you started it

متى ولماذا بدأتها

Tools / skills / steps

الأدوات / المهارات / الخطوات

What people usually do when practicing it

ماذا يفعل الناس عادةً عند ممارستها

- ★ **Useful phrases** (تعبيرات مفيدة):

"... This hobby involves"

هذه الهواية تتضمن

"... You need"

أنت تحتاج

"... First, ... Then,"

أولاً ثم

3. Evaluation Paragraph | فقرة التقييم

- ★ **Purpose** (الغرض منها): Share your opinion with reasons and examples from your experience.
- ★ شارك رأيك مع أسباب وأمثلة من تجربتك.



★ **Consists of (تتكون من):**

What you like (advantages)

(Optional) What you don't like (disadvantages)

Examples from your experience

ما الذي تحبه؟ (المميزات)

(اختياري): ما الذي لا تحبه؟ (العيوب)

أمثلة حقيقية من خبرتك

★ **Opinion phrases:** "I think / I believe / In my view ..."

عبارات الرأي: «أعتقد / أؤمن / من وجهة نظري»...

4. **Recommendation | التوصية**★ **Purpose (الغرض منها):** Tell the reader if you recommend the hobby and why.

أخبر القارئ إذا كنت تقترح تلك الهواية ولماذا.

★ **Consists of (تتكون من):**

Restate your opinion clearly.

Who would enjoy this hobby (target readers).

Final thought or advice.

أعد ذكر رأيك بوضوح

من الذي سيستمتع بها

نصيحة أخيرة أو خاتمة

★ **Strong recommendation phrases (تعابير توصية قوية):**

"... I strongly recommend" | أنا أوصي بشدة بـ ...

"... It suits people who" | هذا يناسب الأشخاص الذين ..

CheckChoose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. In the first lines, you try to catch the reader's attention with a

A hook

B tool

C step

D dislike

2. A review is not only facts; it also includes the writer's

A tools

B steps

C opinion

D spelling

3. "I think / I believe / In my view" are expressions of

A opinion

B history

C apology

D warning

4. In the evaluation, you usually mention what you like and (optionally) what you

A begin

B don't like

C take up

D fill in

5. The description paragraph explains what the hobby

A involves

B argues

C refuses

D delays

6. In the evaluation, you support your opinion with reasons and

A promises

B questions

C titles

D examples

7. Mentioning a camera or a phone is talking about the hobby's

A dislikes

B hooks

C tools

D endings

8. "In my opinion, photography is rewarding..." matches the part.

A tools list

B description

C hook

D recommendation

9. In the introduction, you should mention the hobby's name and your impression.





- A** personal **B** final **C** general **D** hidden

10. A review both describes and what you review.

- A** begins **B** evaluates **C** records **D** copies

11. In the final paragraph, you give advice and a thought.

- A** weak **B** final **C** noisy **D** broken

12. In the description paragraph, you can say when and why you the hobby.

- A** improved **B** started **C** forgot **D** judged

13. A good recommendation tells who would this hobby.

- A** disturb **B** enjoy **C** damage **D** avoid

14. In the evaluation, you should connect your opinion to your own

- A** experience **B** map **C** dictionary **D** headline

15. In the recommendation, you often your opinion in a clear final way.

- A** restate **B** hide **C** cancel **D** borrow

16. A review can be about a hobby, a book, a film, or a/an

- A** place **B** passport **C** homework **D** engine

17. Saying “editing takes a long time” is an example of a point in evaluation.

- A** tool **B** hook **C** dislike **D** title

18. The description paragraph may include the hobby’s main or steps.

- A** skills **B** punishments **C** secrets **D** insults





Test on Unit 10

1. Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given: (2 marks)

1. "We had a short session after school to revise Unit 10." "Session" here is a synonym of

- A** class **B** meeting **C** journey **D** holiday **E** accident

2. "The intense heat made the match very difficult." "Intense" here is an antonym of

- A** extreme **B** gentle **C** severe **D** strong **E** mild

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (12 marks)

1. "You were supposed to be at school at eight, Ali." This means Ali in time.

- A** was **B** wasn't **C** isn't **D** is

2. To is to make someone feel less confident or less willing to do something.

- A** discourage **B** support **C** prevent **D** encourage

3. Learning a new skill needs

- A** patient **B** impatient **C** patience **D** impatience

4. My car doesn't run normally. There to be some problems with its engine.

- A** seem **B** seems **C** mean **D** means

5. She had to open the tight jar before she called her husband to open it.

- A** supported **B** struggled **C** required **D** prevented

6. The hook can be a question, a feeling, or a detail.

- A** repeated **B** boring **C** usual **D** surprising

7. I try to my time between study and rest.

- A** balance **B** imbalance **C** blow **D** support

8. He was supposed to win the game. This means we win.

- A** expect him to **B** expected him to
C expect him not to **D** didn't expect him to

9. In the kitchen, put the salad in a

- A** growth **B** pressure **C** bowl **D** yard

10. A company's logo to help people identify in products easily.

- A** meant **B** mean **C** meaning **D** is meant

11. The introduction should be short and give a opinion.

- A** boring **B** silent **C** general **D** careless

12. We had a revision after school today.

- A** art **B** deadline **C** bowl **D** session

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (7 marks)

What does it mean to be lucky? It commonly means someone who gets something **valuable** without really trying; someone who is in the right place at the right time. The person who buys a winning lottery ticket or who discovers a lost painting by a famous painter - these are lucky people. Yet, luck does not guarantee happiness. Accepting ourselves exactly as we are at this present moment provides the courage to move forward. Believing that all our choices in the past were the best we could have made frees us from regret. It also **reinforces** our belief that we are as good as we can be now.





The best preparation for the future is self-acceptance in the present. Self-acceptance and trust in people are the foundations of confidence and courage. Added to action, **they** lead to more opportunities for unexpected events - which people call luck - that can enrich our lives.

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- The synonym of the word "**reinforce**" is
☐ A ignore ☐ B damage ☐ C boast ☐ D boost
- The antonym of the word "**valuable**" is
☐ A worthless ☐ B precious ☐ C invaluable ☐ D priceless
- The underlined pronoun "**they**" refers to
☐ A trust and happiness ☐ B happiness, trust and luck
☐ C self-acceptance, trust and actio ☐ D luck and self-acceptance
- According to the passage, we can best prepare for the future by
☐ A self-dependence ☐ B self-confidence
☐ C self-acceptance ☐ D self-resistance
- Trust in people
☐ A leads to an unexpected event ☐ B reminds us of the past
☐ C means a good choice ☐ D leads to confidence and courage
- A person who is a lucky one.
☐ A passes the final exam ☐ B buys a car of a latest model
☐ C does an unexpected action ☐ D satisfies himself with his deeds
- frees us from our regret.
☐ A Doubting our past choices
☐ B Hesitating our past choices
☐ C Believing that our past choices were the best
☐ D Forgetting our past choices

4. A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d: (2 marks)

1. Without motivation in life, it's hard to strive for success and achieve happiness. You should try to achieve more success for yourself first before trying to please other people.

- ☐ A بدون التحفيز في الحياة من اليسير السعي لإدراك النجاح وتحقيق السعادة، ويجب أن تحاول تحقيق المزيد من النجاح لنفسك أولاً قبل محاولة إرضاء الآخرين.
- ☐ B بدون التحفيز في الحياة، من الصعب السعي لإدراك النجاح وتحقيق السعادة، ويجب أن تحاول تحقيق المزيد من النجاح لنفسك أولاً قبل محاولة إرضاء الآخرين.
- ☐ C بدون التحفيز في الحياة، من الصعب السعي لإدراك النجاح وتحقيق السعادة، ويجب أن تحاول تحقيق المزيد من النجاح لنفسك أولاً بعد محاولة إرضاء الآخرين.
- ☐ D بدون الحافز في الحياة، من الصعب السعي لإدراك النجاح وتحقيق السعادة، ويجب أن تحاول تحقيق بعض النجاح لنفسك أولاً قبل محاولة إرضاء الآخرين.

b) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d: (2 marks)

3. التنمية المستدامة هي استراتيجية تهدف إلى تحقيق أهداف التنمية البشرية مع الحفاظ في الوقت نفسه على الموارد الطبيعية التي يعتمد عليها الاقتصاد والمجتمع.

- ☐ A Sustainable development is a strategy that aims to achieve humane development goals while simultaneously preserving the natural sources that the economy and society rely on.
- ☐ B Social development is a strategy that aims to achieve human development goals while simultaneously preserving the natural resources that the country and society rely on.
- ☐ C Sustainable development is a strategy that aims to achieve human development goals while simultaneously preserving the natural resources that the economy and society rely on.





⑤ Sustainable development is a strategy that needs to achieve human development plans while simultaneously preserving the natural resources that the economy and society rely on.

5. Answer the following questions: (1 mark)

1. Why does Fogg immediately decide to rescue Passepartout?
.....
.....
2. What does Fogg's note "No delay" reveal about him?
.....
.....

6. Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: (1 mark)

1. It is a common belief that a boy is physically stronger than a girl. (supposed)
.....
2. My mum seems to have lost her energy. (It ...)
.....

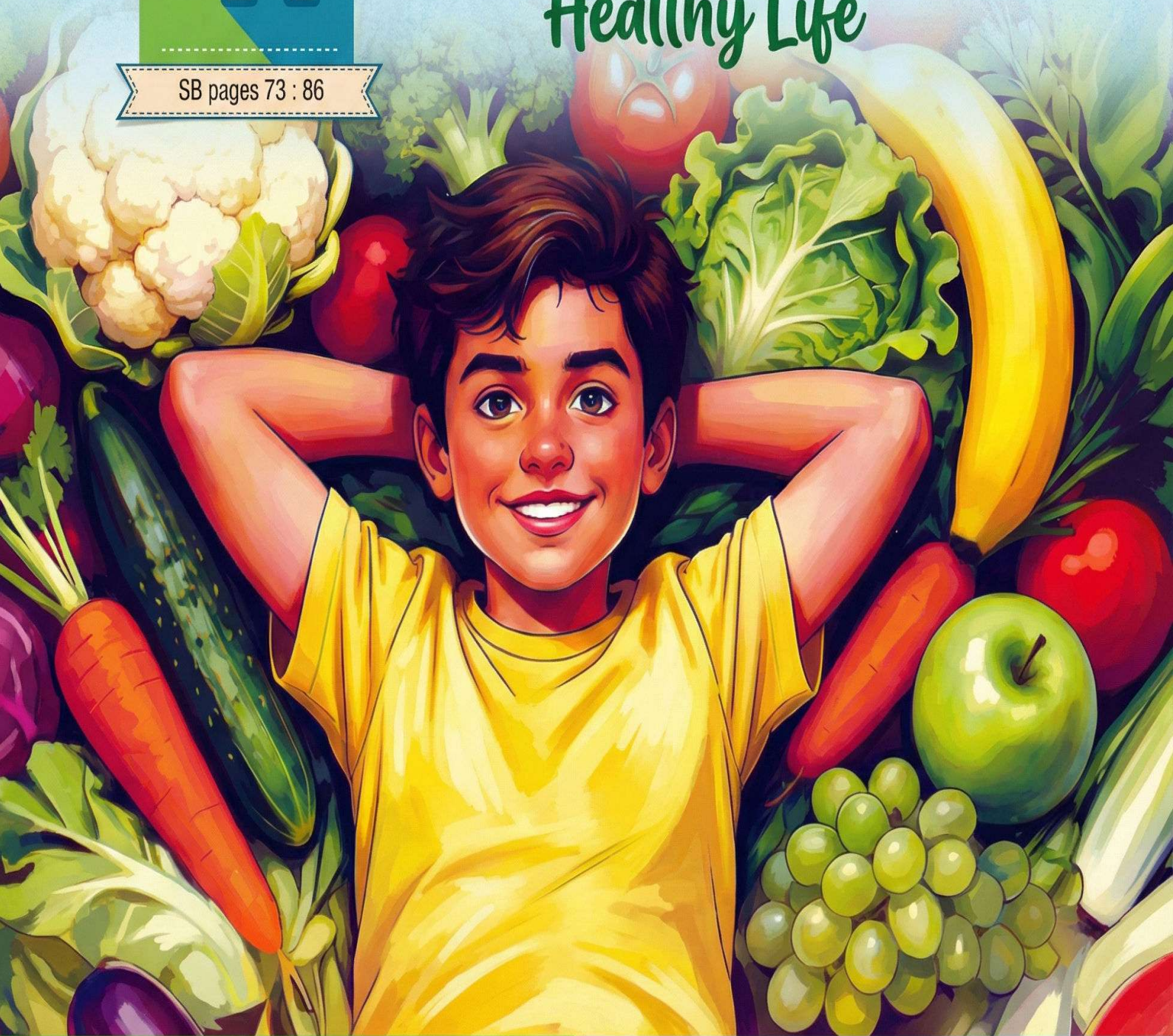
7. Write an essay of about (180) words on the following topic: (3 marks)
" Reading as a Hobby"

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

UNIT 11

SB pages 73 : 86

Healthy Choices, Healthy Life



Learning Outcomes

• Reading

- Skim and scan the text to locate four essential steps for maintaining oral health and two risks of ignoring it.
- Scan for key details to identify three physiological benefits of hydration for the blood, joints, and kidneys.

• Listening

- Identify the purpose of five pieces of health advice given in a real-life dialog.
- Summarize the core message of "The Power of Positive Thinking" in an audio track.

• Speaking

- Summarize how a positive mental attitude affects physical health in a 2-minute class presentation.

• Writing

- Draft a 180-word health advice article titled "How to Reach Your Goals"
- Incorporate at least five target vocabulary words into a coherent paragraph about daily wellness.

• Language

- Use "used to" and "would" to express something that happened in the past



Unit 11 Lessons 1 - 2

Key Vocabulary

confuse(d)	يربك	prevent(ed)	يمنع
confused	مرتبك	preventative	وقائي
essential	ضروري	proactive	استباقي - وقائي
ignore(d)	يتجاهل	sleepy	نعسان - خامل
joint	مفصل	slippery	زلق
kidney	كلية	stiff	متيبس
important	هام	sweat(ed)	عرق - يعرق
necessary	ضروري	wash(ed) out	يخرج - يزيل

Main Vocabulary

absolutely	بشكل تام	locate(d)	يحدد
attitude	موقف	maintain(ed)	يحافظ على
bleed-bled-bled	ينزف	oral	فموي - شفهي
brush(ed)	يفرش الأسنان - فرشاة	pain	ألم
cavity	تسوس	physiological	فسيولوجي
check-up	فحص	potential	محتمل
coherent	متناسك	recommend(ed)	يوصي
convince(d)	يقنع	risk	خطر
core	لب / جوهر	scenario	سيناريو
cost	تكلفة	severe	شديد
dehydrated	مصاب بالجفاف	sickness	مرض
dental	خاص بالأسنان	specially	خاصة
dentist	طبيب الأسنان	stomach	معدة
draft(ed)	يكتب مسودة	summarize(d)	يلخص
expert	خبير	swollen	متورم
floss	خيوط الأسنان / يستخدم خيوط الأسنان	toxin	سم
flossing	تنظيف الأسنان بالخيوط	warning	تحذير
gum	لثة	wellness	عافية
hydration	ترطيب	whole	كامل
incorporate(d)	يدمج	workout	تمرين

Definitions

confused	مرتبك	unable to understand something; feeling uncertain or mixed up
essential	ضروري	absolutely needed; very important
ignore	يتجاهل	fail to pay attention to something
slippery	زلق	smooth and wet, so it is easy to slip
stiff	متيبس	hard to bend or move; not flexible
wash out	يزيل	to clean something completely using water
floss	يستخدم خيوط الأسنان	to clean between your teeth with thread





floss	خييط الأسنان	thread used to clean between your teeth
important	مهم	having a great value
gums	اللثة	soft tissue in your mouth that surrounds your teeth
cavities	التسوس في الأسنان	a little hole in your tooth caused by sugar and germs
joints	مفاصل	the parts of the body where two bones meet and allow movement
kidneys	كلى	one of a pair of organs that clean the blood and produce urine
prevent	يمنع	to stop something from happening or stop someone from doing something
sweat	يعرق	to release liquid through the skin when the body becomes hot

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- Drinking plenty of water is essential to help the kidneys _____ toxins from the body.
☐ A wash out ☐ B draft ☐ C convince ☐ D confuse
- The floor was extremely _____ after the cleaning lady mopped it, so I almost fell.
☐ A sleepy ☐ B slippery ☐ C stiff ☐ D severe
- Regular exercise and a balanced diet are key components of overall physical _____.
☐ A sickness ☐ B weakness ☐ C wellness ☐ D darkness
- If you don't brush your teeth regularly, you might develop a painful _____ in your tooth.
☐ A cavity ☐ B gravity ☐ C quality ☐ D quantity
- The doctor warned him that smoking causes _____ damage to the lungs and heart.
☐ A severe ☐ B sincere ☐ C slippery ☐ D sleepy
- To maintain healthy _____, you should use a soft brush and floss daily.
☐ A gums ☐ B joints ☐ C kidneys ☐ D stomachs
- After running the marathon in the heat, the athlete was severely _____ and needed water immediately.
☐ A hydrated ☐ B dehydrated ☐ C frustrated ☐ D located
- It is important to be _____ about your health by getting regular check-ups before you get sick.
☐ A proactive ☐ B passive ☐ C negative ☐ D massive
- The _____ is a vital organ responsible for filtering blood and producing urine.
☐ A joint ☐ B muscle ☐ C kidney ☐ D bone
- Sitting in the same position for hours can make your neck and back muscles feel _____.
☐ A flexible ☐ B stiff ☐ C smooth ☐ D soft





11. Dentists recommend that you _____ your teeth at least once a day to remove food from between them.
A brush **B** wash **C** floss **D** bless
12. Taking vitamins is a _____ measure to help stop you from getting a cold in the winter.
A preventative **B** destructive **C** talkative **D** creative
13. The student tried to _____ the teacher that he had forgotten his homework at home.
A confuse **B** convince **C** connect **D** contact
14. His explanation was not _____; he jumped from one topic to another without making sense.
A coherent **B** current **C** ancient **D** silent
15. You should never _____ a persistent pain in your chest; you must see a doctor.
A explore **B** adore **C** ignore **D** restore
16. The manager asked me to write a first _____ of the report before the final meeting.
A drift **B** draft **C** craft **D** shaft
17. My ankle became red and _____ after I twisted it while playing football.
A stolen **B** swollen **C** golden **D** broken
18. _____ hygiene includes brushing teeth, flossing, and using mouthwash.
A Oral **B** Moral **C** Coral **D** Rural
19. We need to _____ where the leak is coming from before we can fix the pipe.
A locate **B** donate **C** rotate **D** create
20. The _____ of living in the city has increased significantly in the last few years.
A coast **B** cast **C** cost **D** post
21. She decided to _____ more vegetables into her diet to lose weight.
A corporate **B** incorporate **C** separate **D** evaporate
22. High blood pressure is a _____ condition that affects the body's functions.
A philosophical **B** physiological **C** psychological **D** illogical
23. There is a high _____ of infection if you don't clean the wound properly.
A risk **B** mask **C** task **D** desk
24. Can you please _____ the main points of the lecture in just two sentences?
A summarize **B** memorize **C** recognize **D** organize
25. The knee is the largest _____ in the human body, connecting the thigh and the lower leg.
A point **B** joint **C** coin **D** paint
26. His _____ towards the project was very positive, which encouraged the whole team.
A altitude **B** attitude **C** magnitude **D** gratitude
27. I am _____ sure that I locked the door before we left the house.
A absolutely **B** accurately **C** accidentally **D** actively
28. After the surgery, the patient felt weak and _____ due to the medication.
A sleepy **B** steep **C** slippery **D** scary





29. We discussed the worst-case _____ so we would be prepared for any problems.

- A** scenery **B** scenario **C** screen **D** scream

30. Regular checking of your car is _____ to avoid accidents on the road.

- A** essential **B** trivial **C** optional **D** partial

31. The word means unable to understand clearly or think in an organized way.

- A** confused **B** sleepy **C** stiff **D** proactive

32. The adjective means absolutely needed; very important.

- A** confused **B** proactive **C** essential **D** stiff

33. means feeling tired and ready to fall asleep.

- A** Confused **B** Sleepy **C** Proactive **D** Active

34. To be means not able to move easily, often because of pain or lack of movement.

- A** essential **B** necessary **C** sleepy **D** stiff

35. To clean between your teeth with thread is to

- A** wash out **B** dry out **C** floss **D** sleepy

36. A is one of a pair of organs that clean the blood and produce urine.

- A** kidney **B** stomach **C** joint **D** bone

37. A means the part of the body where two bones meet and allow movement.

- A** muscle **B** joint **C** tooth **D** kidney

38. To is to clean or remove something using water.

- A** break down **B** dry out **C** wipe off **D** wash out

39. To is to not pay attention to something.

- A** wipe off **B** ignore **C** repair **D** break down

Collocations, expressions, prepositions & idioms

feel confused	يشعر بالارتباك	good point	نقطة جيدة
feel sleepy	يشعر بالنعاس	take care of	يحتني بـ
feel stiff	يشعر بتيبس	break down	يحلل / يفكك - يتعطل
get too hot	يصير ساخناً جداً	cool down	يبرد
maintain oral health	يحافظ على صحة الفم	forget to + inf.	ينسى أن
make an appointment	يحجز موعداً	keep ... from	يمنع ... من
move oxygen	ينقل الأكسجين	pay for	يدفع ثمن
see a dentist	يذهب إلى طبيب الأسنان	take out	يخرج - يزيل
take simple steps	يتخذ خطوات بسيطة	wash out	يزيل بالغسل
wash out toxins	يزيل السموم		

Synonyms & Antonyms

WORD		SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
confused	مرتبك	puzzled, bewildered, unclear, mixed-up	clear, certain, confident, sure
essential	ضروري	vital, crucial, necessary, fundamental	inessential, nonessential, optional, unnecessary
ignore	ينجاهل	neglect, overlook, disregard	heed, notice, observe, pay attention to





important	مهم	main, primary, chief	minor, secondary, unimportant
necessary	ضروري	required, essential, needed	needless, optional, unnecessary
prevent	يمنع	stop, avoid, hinder	allow, enable, let, permit
proactive	استباقي	forward-thinking, initiative-taking	passive, reactive
sleepy	نعسان - خامل	tired, drowsy	alert, awake
slippery	زلق	smooth, slick	grippy, rough, sticky
stiff	متيبس	rigid, inflexible	flexible, limber, loose
wash out	يخرج - يزيل	rinse, clean away, flush out	stain, soil

Derivatives

VERB		NOUN		ADJECTIVE	
confuse	يربك - يثير	confusion	ارتباك	confusing	مربك
				confused	مرتبك
ignore	يتجاهل	ignorance	الجهل	ignored	متجاهل
				ignorant	جاهل
prevent	يمنع	prevention	وقاية	preventive	وقائي
				preventable	يمكن منعه
sleep	ينام	sleep	النوم	sleepy	نعسان
		sleepiness	النعاس	asleep	نائم
		sleeplessness	الأرق	sleepless	بلا نوم
slip	ينزلق	slip	انزلاق	slippery	زلق
		slipperiness	زلق (إمكانية الانزلاق)		
stiffen	يتصلب - يصلب	stiffness	تصلب	stiff	متصلب

Language notes

1 based on - in

based on

قائم على - معتمد على

based in

مقره في

✂ This movie is **based on** a real story.

✂ The company is **based in** Cairo.

2 break down

break down

يتعطل آلة/سيارة

break down

ينهار عاطفياً

break down

يحلل / يقسم

break down

يتحلل

✂ The car **broke down**.

✂ He **broke down** and cried.

✂ **Break down** the problem.

✂ Food **breaks down** in the body.





3 keep

keep + obj. + adj

يبقي شخصاً/شيئاً على حالة معينة

keep + V + ing

يستمر في...

- Drinking water **keeps** your body cool.
- My parents **keep** encouraging me to work harder.

Check

Choose **TWO** correct answers out of the five options:

- "Hot water can wash out some stains from fabric." "Wash out" here is an antonym of
 A stain B rinse C clean away D flush out E soil
- After staying up late, I felt sleepy in class. "Sleepy" here is synonymous with
 A slick B fundamental C tired D drowsy E puzzled
- "A proactive employee solves problems before they grow." "Proactive" here is the opposite of
 A passive B reactive C forward-thinking D initiative-taking E energetic
- "Make sure you wash out the soap from your hands." "Wash out" here is a synonym of
 A neglect B rinse C avoid D disregard E flush out
- "Don't ignore the warning signs on the road." "Ignore" here can be replaced by...
 A neglect B rinse C overlook D stop E face
- After the long exam, my fingers felt stiff. "Stiff" here is an antonymous with
 A limber B rigid C flexible D tough E inflexible
- "Good communication can prevent misunderstandings." "Prevent" here is an antonym of
 A hinder B stop C allow D avoid E permit
- "It is necessary to charge the device before you leave." "Necessary" here is an opposite of
 A required B needless C optional D needed E essential
- After studying late, Reem felt sleepy in the morning lesson. "Sleepy" here is an antonym of
 A tired B drowsy C exhausted D alert E awake
- "A proactive student starts revising before the exams." "Proactive" here can be replaced by
 A crucial B forward-thinking C initiative-taking D drowsy E rigid
- After the explanation, I was no longer confused. "Confused" here is an antonym of
 A clear B puzzled C sure D mixed-up E unclear
- "A passport is essential for international travel." "Essential" is an opposite of
 A crucial B optional C vital D fundamental E unnecessary





13. After the long flight, my legs felt stiff. "Stiff" here is near in meaning to

- A** inflexible **B** tired **C** crucial **D** smooth **E** rigid

14. "Be careful; the floor is slippery after cleaning." "Slippery" here is a synonym of

- A** mixed-up **B** vital **C** rigid **D** smooth **E** slick

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

15. Red blood cells oxygen from the lungs to the rest of the body.

- A** get **B** see **C** move **D** maintain

16. If your tooth hurts, you should an appointment with your dentist as soon as possible.

- A** bake **B** make **C** wash **D** see

17. After sitting for hours, I stiff when I stood up.

- A** washed **B** took **C** felt **D** saw

18. Drinking enough water helps your body out toxins naturally.

- A** wash **B** see **C** make **D** lift

19. Staying up late, she began to sleepy in the first lesson.

- A** make **B** feel **C** move **D** wash

20. To improve your health, you can simple steps like drinking more water.

- A** take **B** feel **C** get **D** wash

21. If you have bleeding gums, you should a dentist.

- A** make **B** take **C** wash **D** see

22. If you exercise in direct sunlight, you may too hot very quickly.

- A** see **B** maintain **C** make **D** get

23. After running, I sat in the shade to cool

- A** down **B** out **C** to **D** from

24. "My car broke down and I had to call a service center." "Broke down" here means

- A** decomposed **B** analyzed
C lost control **D** stopped working

25. Drinking enough water helps your kidneys wash toxins from your body.

- A** to **B** out **C** down **D** for

26. "He decided to take care of his health by eating less sugar." "Take care of" here means

- A** forget about **B** break down **C** look after **D** complain about

27. Our stomach helps break the food

- A** out **B** down **C** for **D** from

28. "That's a good point; we will build on it." "Good point" here means

- A** a rude comment **B** a funny story
C a sensible idea **D** a wrong answer

29. "When living beings die, they break down and disappear gradually." "Break down" here means

- A** decompose **B** analyze **C** lose control **D** stop working

30. My parents pay my dental check-up.

- A** to **B** from **C** out **D** for

31. Don't forget bring your water bottle to training.

- A** out **B** from **C** to **D** down





Reading Texts

A healthy mouth is essential for your whole body, not just for a beautiful smile. To keep your mouth healthy, you must brush your teeth twice a day with fluoride toothpaste. You mustn't forget to use dental floss daily. Many students think brushing is enough, but flossing is necessary for taking out small pieces of food your brush can't reach, especially between your teeth.

Years ago, people often ignored their teeth, only seeing a dentist when they had terrible pain. Today, we have to be proactive. Dentists say everyone has to visit them for a check-up at least every six months. If your gums are bleeding, you need to make an appointment quickly; you don't have to wait until the pain is severe.

I learned this from my own problem. When I was younger, I rarely used floss. I was lucky, so I didn't have to worry about cavities, but my gums became red and swollen. My dentist told me I had to completely change my habit. I had to start flossing every day. I needn't have worried about the cost, as my school helped pay for the plan. Now I know that a healthy mouth helps prevent other sicknesses, like heart problems. You mustn't ignore these simple steps. Eating less sugar is also most important. It helps the body stay healthy and active. Too much sugar can cause weight gain and tooth problems. Reducing sugar improves concentration and energy levels. It also helps prevent serious health problems in the future.

Listening texts

Bassem: I feel so sleepy and tired. I need something fast to feel better now!

Leen: Drink water, Bassem! You are probably just a little dehydrated. Water is the most important thing for your body.

Bassem: Why does water give me so much energy?

Leen: Because it helps your blood move food and oxygen to all your body parts. It also keeps your body from getting too hot — it cools you down when you sweat!

Bassem: Good point. My body also feels stiff when I move.

Leen: Water makes your joints slippery, like oil, so you can move easily. It also helps your brain think clearly so you don't feel confused.

Bassem: That's great! And it helps me go to the bathroom too, right?

Leen: Yes! It helps your stomach break down food. And your kidneys need water to wash out bad things (toxins) and clean your system.

Bassem: Wow. It does so much! I will make sure to drink water all the time now.



Past Habits (would + inf.) Vs (used to + inf.)

1

used to.inf +

اعتاد أن



أهم النقاط الخاصة باستخدام (used to)

تستخدم used to + inf. كفعل شبه ناقص للتعبير عن عادات الماضي التي لم تعد موجودة في الحاضر كالتالي:

Menna **used to eat** cheese for breakfast. (إثبات مبني للمعلوم)

- Menna **didn't use to eat** cheese for breakfast. (نفي)

- **Did** Menna **use to eat** cheese for breakfast? («سؤال بـ «هل»)

What **did** Menna use to eat for breakfast? («أداة استفهام»)

Cheese **used to be eaten** for breakfast (by Menna) (مبني للمجهول)

لاحظ أن الصيغ التالية لا تعطي نفس المعنى السابق:

➔ be+ used to + noun / (v+ ing)...

تستخدم used to في هذه الصيغة كصفة بمعنى (معتاد علي) لوصف حالة أو وضع

Ahmed was used to getting up early .

(كان معتاداً)

➔ get/become/grow + used to + noun / (inf. + ing) ...

تستخدم (used to) في هذه الصيغة كصفة بمعنى (يصبح معتاداً علي) للدلالة على التعود (الانتقال من حالة عدم التعود إلى حالة التعود)

-Mr Ahmed got used to living in Tanta تعود على



لاحظ التساوي في المعنى بين الصيغ الثلاثة التالية:

➔ Subj. + used to + inf.

➔ Subj. + no longer + inf. / (inf. + s/es/ies)

➔ Subj. + don't/doesn't + inf. ... any more / any longer

-Nour used to ride a bike.

-I used to smoke.

= Nour no longer rides a bike.

= I no longer smoke.

= Nour doesn't ride a bike any more.

= I don't smoke any longer.

2

would + inf. compared with used to + inf.

تستخدم (would + inf.) بمعنى (اعتاد أن) مثل (used to + inf.) للتعبير عن الأحداث والعادات المتكررة في الماضي والتي لم تعد موجودة في الحاضر:



-When she was young, she **would go** to bed early.

= When she was young, she **used to go** to bed early.

في المثال السابق استخدم (used to go/ would go) صحيح وذلك لأن الذهاب إلى الفراش مبكراً كان حدثاً متكرراً يحدث مرات ومرات في الماضي.



تستخدم (used to + inf) وليس (would + inf) مع الأفعال التقريرية - لاحظ المثال التالي :

- Mr Ahmed used to live in Cairo. Now he lives in Sharqia. ✓

Mr Ahmed would live in Cairo. Now he lives in Sharqia. ✗

في المثال السابق لا يمكن استخدام (would live) وذلك لأن الحياة في مكان ما (القاهرة) هنا ليست حدثاً كان متكرراً يحدث مرات ومرات، بل إنها حالة كانت موجودة في الماضي ولم تعد موجودة الآن.

والجدول التالي يحتوي على

أهم الأفعال التقريرية التي لا تستخدم بعد (would) للتعبير عن الماضي :

be	يكون / يوجد	hear	يسمع
cost	يتكلف	like	يحب
deserve	يستحق	love	يحب
dislike	يكره	own	يملك
enjoy	يسطيع بـ	possess	يملك
exist	يوجد	understand	يفهم
feel	يشعر بـ	want	يريد
hate	يكره	weigh	يزن
have	يملك	wish	يتمني

- I used to have a red bike when I was a little child. ✓

- I would have a red bike when I was a little child. ✗

في المثال السابق لا يمكن استخدام (would have) وذلك لأن امتلاك شيء ما (دراجة حمراء هنا) ليست حدثاً كان متكرراً يحدث مرات ومرات، بل إنها حالة كانت موجودة في الماضي ولم تعد موجودة الآن.

- When he was a child, he used to be naughty. ✓

- When he was a child, he would be naughty. ✗

في المثال السابق لا يمكن استخدام (would be) وذلك لأن كون الشخص يتصف بصفة ما (الشاغبة هنا) ليست حدثاً كان متكرراً يحدث مرات ومرات، بل إنها حالة كانت موجودة في الماضي ولم تعد موجودة الآن.



20 26

sec 2



تستخدم (used to + inf) وليس (would + inf) لوصف العادات المنتظمة أو العادات الهامة في الماضي:

- When Ahmed was a young man, he would work as a fisherman. ✓
- When he was a child, he would be naughty. ✗

تشير (used to + inf) بشكل واضح إلى عادات الماضي، لكن (would + inf) لا تشير بالضرورة إلى الماضي. لذلك من الضروري أن يسبقها ظرف زمان أو تعبير يدل على الماضي:

- Menna used to wear colourful clothes. ✓
- Menna would wear colourful clothes. ✗ (جملة لا تدل على عادة)
- When Menna was a student, she would wear colourful clothes. ✓

يمكن ان تستخدم ظروف التكرار مثل (always, usually, sometimes) قبل أو بعد (used):

- When I was in primary school, I **always used to come** first.
- When I was in primary school, I used **always to come** first.

تستخدم ظروف التكرار مثل (always, usually, sometimes) بعد (would):

- When I was in primary school, I **would always come** first.

يستخدم الماضي البسيط وليس (used to / would + inf) مع الأحداث التي حدثت مرة واحدة فقط:

- I would travel to Paris in 2012. ✗
- I travelled to Paris in 2012. ✓
- I used to travel to Paris in 2012. ✗

يستخدم الماضي البسيط وليس (used to + inf) مع الأحداث التي حدثت في فترة زمنية قصيرة تجعل من الصعب أن يكون الحدث عادة:

- I used to live with my aunt last month. ✗
- I lived with my aunt last month. ✓



تستخدم (used to + inf) فقط وليس (would + inf) في النفي والاستفهام
عندما يتعلق الأمر بعادات الماضي:

9

- When she was young, she wouldn't go to bed late. ✗
- When she was young, she didn't use to go to bed late. ✓
- Would you swim in the sea when you were younger? ✗

لكن في حالة وجود ظرف تكرار مثل (always, often, never,), فيمكن استخدام (would) لنفي عادات الماضي:

- When she was young, she wouldn't always go to bed late. ✓
- When she was young, she would never go to bed late. ✓

Exercises
Grammar**Choose the correct answer From (a, b, c or d) :**

1. I..... in a small village, but I moved to live in Alexandria when I joined university.

- A** living **B** used to live **C** would live **D** will live

2. I..... up early on Fridays, but now I like to get up early every day.

- A** had got **B** won't get
C used to get **D** didn't use to get

3. My father.....to work when he was young, but nowadays he uses his car.

- A** would always walk **B** didn't use to walk
C is used to walking **D** always walks

4. When I was a little child, Iwatch cartoons.

- A** used to **B** used **C** would **D** a&c

5. My mother..... get me presents very often.

- A** uses to **B** used to **C** would **D** b&c

6. My motherget me presents very often when I was young.

- A** uses to **B** used to **C** would **D** b&c

7. When he was a young man, my grandpa..... very smart.

- A** looked **B** used to look **C** a & b **D** would look

8. While on holidays, I used..... swimming every day.

- A** go **B** going **C** to go **D** to going

9. While on holidays, I grew usedswimming every day.

- A** go **B** going **C** to go **D** to going

10. While on holidays, I would..... swimming every day

- A** go **B** going **C** to go **D** to going

11. When she was younger, my grandma do the housework on her own.

- A** would **B** used to **C** a & b **D** was used to

12. When she was younger, my grandma..... doing the housework on her own.

- A** would **B** used to **C** a & b **D** was used to

13. Sama.....help mum with the cooking when she was little.

- A** no longer **B** used to **C** was used to **D** is used to

14..... football when he was a child?

- A** Does he play **B** Would he play
C Is he used to playing **D** Did he use to play

15. He no longer smokes as he.....

- A** would do **B** used to do
C is used to doing **D** never used to do

16.....do anything else in addition to his study?

- A** Did Mohamed use to **B** Was Mohamed used to **C** Does Mohamed use to **D** a & c

17.....doing anything else in addition to his study?

- A** Did Mohamed use to **B** Was Mohamed used to
C Would Mohamed **D** a & c





18. When I was a little child..... look skinny and weak.

- ☐ A used to ☐ B used ☐ C would ☐ D a & c

19. While on holiday last month, I.....swimming every day.

- ☐ A used to go ☐ B get used to going ☐ C was used to going ☐ D went

20. In his early youth, my uncle.....smoke.

- ☐ A was used to ☐ B used ☐ C would ☐ D used to

21. When I was younger, I..... swimming, but now I really love it!

- ☐ A hadn't used to enjoyed ☐ B wasn't enjoying
☐ C wouldn't enjoy ☐ D didn't use to enjoy

22. In the past, more people..... do manual work.

- ☐ A didn't use ☐ B were used to ☐ C would ☐ D used

23. to go to bed early when you were on holiday?

- ☐ A Would you use ☐ B Were you used
☐ C Did you use to ☐ D Did you use

24. to going to bed early when you were on holiday?

- ☐ A Would you use ☐ B Were you used
☐ C Did you use to ☐ D Did you use

25. Last week, Itwo conferences. I represented my company there.

- ☐ A used to attend ☐ B got used to attending
☐ C would attend ☐ D attended

26. This knife is used.....food.

- ☐ A to cut ☐ B cut ☐ C cutting ☐ D to cutting

27.used to be a big tree here. Now there's a plot of flowers.

- ☐ A Those ☐ B These ☐ C There's ☐ D There

28. I don't smokemore.

- ☐ A too ☐ B any ☐ C no ☐ D not

29. Buying a flat..... cost far less money in the past.

- ☐ A would ☐ B would to
☐ C used to ☐ D used to have

30. Whenever I saw that my mum was OK, I..... be over the moon.

- ☐ A used to ☐ B was used to
☐ C would ☐ D would always

31. Yasser would always go to the cinema on Thursdays. This means..... .

- ☐ A he is used to going to the cinema on Thursdays.
☐ B he used to go to the cinema on Thursdays.
☐ C he always goes to the cinema on Thursdays.
☐ D he never went to the cinema on Thursdays.

32. I no longer live in Assuit. To me, living in Assuit..... .

- ☐ A is a fact ☐ B is a present habit
☐ C was a past state ☐ D was a past repeated action

33. Which of the following is a correctly structured sentence about a past state?

- ☐ A I used to be a fitness trainer.
☐ B I would be a fitness trainer.
☐ C a&b





Ⓓ I wouldn't be a fitness trainer.

34. Which of the following is a correctly structured sentence about a past habit?

Ⓐ I used to do fitness training.

Ⓑ I would do fitness training.

Ⓒ a & b

Ⓓ I wouldn't do fitness training.

35. There used to be a cinema in our street. Now,..... .

Ⓐ there's a cinema in our street.

Ⓑ we have a cinema in our street.

Ⓒ we never had a cinema in our street.

Ⓓ we don't have a cinema in our street.

36. I used to like salty food. This means.....

Ⓐ I still like salty food.

Ⓑ I don't like salty food any more.

Ⓒ I would like salty food.

Ⓓ I never liked salty food.

37. Sama is no longer a baby. She.....

Ⓐ used to be a baby.

Ⓑ got used to being a baby.

Ⓒ would be a baby.

Ⓓ is still a baby.

38. "Did she use to be a secretary?" Which of the following gives the same meaning?

Ⓐ Was she used to being a secretary?

Ⓑ Would she be a secretary?

Ⓒ Was she a secretary?

Ⓓ b & c

Rewrite the following sentences

1. As a student, I always got up early.

(used)

2. Did you always go to the club on Fridays?

(use)

3. She used to eat cheese and eggs for breakfast.

(be)

4. Sama used to be frightened by her father's shouting.

(Sama's father's...)

5. He doesn't waste his time any longer.

(used)

6. We used to study at that school.

(any more)

7. They used to pay their taxes on time.

(no)

8. Gradually, she started to have the ability to work as a secretary. (grew)

9. I used to be a fast runner.

(to running)

10. They used to follow a diet.

(in the habit of)





Exercises القطعة Passage

Read the passage then Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c or d):

It was just before bedtime. Sally was reading a hair-raising ghost story. She loved the excitement of scaring herself before a good night's sleep. She was reading the story halfway when she suddenly heard the squeaky opening of her front door. She was surprised by the scary sound. She felt something was wrong. Sally gently pushed the warm blanket aside and slowly crept out of her bed. She walked down the stairs. Even her very own footsteps on the creaky stairs scared her. She heard the soft sound of footsteps in the kitchen, and she stopped to listen. It was surely a ghost from the past since everyone she knew was in their beds fast asleep at this hour. The darkness also frightened her, but she wanted to find out what was making the strange noise. She turned to enter the kitchen where the noise seemed to be coming. Suddenly, she walked right into a dark figure. The dark figure stretched out a hand and quickly turned on the bright kitchen lights. It was Sally's elder brother Ken! He could not help laughing at poor Sally. He had been out late that night with his friends and had just returned home. Sally felt silly to have thought it was a ghost. She had a good laugh, too.

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- Sally reading ghost stories.
 Ⓐ enjoyed Ⓑ didn't enjoy Ⓒ feared Ⓓ avoided
- Who does the underlined phrase "The dark figure" refer to?
 Ⓐ The strange noise Ⓑ Sally Ⓒ Sally's brother Ⓓ The ghost
- Sally realized the dark figure was not a ghost when her brother
 Ⓐ woke up her Ⓑ turned on the lights
 Ⓒ walked down the steps Ⓓ laughed
- scared Sally so much.
 Ⓐ Reading Ⓑ Excitement Ⓒ Bright light Ⓓ Voices
- The best title for the passage is
 Ⓐ Reading Ⓑ The dark colours
 Ⓒ The kitchen ghost Ⓓ Ken and Sally
- Ken had been
 Ⓐ out with friends Ⓑ out alone Ⓒ asleep deeply Ⓓ in the garden
- Sally Ken.
 Ⓐ was angry with Ⓑ had had a look at
 Ⓒ was not angry with Ⓓ had an idea about



Exercises
Translation

Choose the correct translation from (a, b, c or d):

Translate into Arabic

1. The sincere citizen is the person who devotes themselves and their efforts for the sake of their fatherland so that it may progress and flourish like developed states.

- Ⓐ إن المواطن العادي هو ذلك الذي يكرس نفسه وجهوده من أجل وطنه لكي يتقدم ويزدهر مثل الدول المتقدمة.
 Ⓑ إن المواطن المخلص هو ذلك الذي يكرس نفسه وجهوده من أجل وطنه لكي يتقدم ويزدهر مثل الدول المتقدمة.
 Ⓒ إن المواطن المخلص هو ذلك الذي يكرس نفسه وماله من أجل وطنه لكي يتقدم ويزدهر مثل الدول المتقدمة.
 Ⓓ إن المواطن الصالح هو ذلك الذي يتبرع بنفسه وجهوده من أجل وطنه لكي يتقدم ويزدهر مثل الدول النامية.

2. Accepting others is a highly civilized aspect that we all should have. You can express your opinion and respect the opinions of others as well.

- Ⓐ إن تقبل الآخر جانب شديد التحضر قد يكون لدينا جميعاً، ويمكنك أن تعبر عن رأيك مع احترام آراء الآخرين أيضاً.
 Ⓑ إن تقبل الآخر جانب شديد التحضر يجب أن يكون لدينا جميعاً، ويمكنك أن تعبر عن رأيك وليس بالضرورة احترام آراء الآخرين أيضاً.
 Ⓒ إن تقبل الآخر جانب حضاري شاق يجب أن يكون لدينا جميعاً، ويمكنك أن تعبر عن رأيك مع احترام آراء النفس أيضاً.
 Ⓓ إن تقبل الآخر جانب شديد التحضر يجب أن يكون لدينا جميعاً، ويمكنك أن تعبر عن رأيك مع احترام آراء الآخرين أيضاً.

Translate into English

3. لم يكد الرياضيون الفائزون بميداليات أولمبية يصلون مصر حتى تم تكريمهم على نطاق واسع كما منحوا أوسمة رفيعة.

- Ⓐ Hardly the athletes who won the Olympic medals had arrived in Egypt when they were honored on a large scale. They were also given high rewards.
 Ⓑ Hardly had that athletes who won the Olympic medals arrived in Egypt than they were honored on a large scale. They were also given high awards.
 Ⓒ Hardly had the athletes who had won the Olympic medals arrived in Egypt when they were honored on a large scale. They were also given high rewards.
 Ⓓ Hardly had the athletes who had won the Olympic medals arrived in Egypt than they were honored on a large scale. They were also given high rewards.

4. يبذل الوالدين قصاري جهدهم لتوفير حياة سعيدة آمنة لنا، لذا يجب علينا إسعادهم وطاعتهم واتباع نصائحهم.

- Ⓐ Our parents do their best to provide us with a happy, secure life. So, we should please them, obey them and follow their advice.
 Ⓑ Our parents do their best to secure our live happily. So, we should please them, obey them and follow their advice.
 Ⓒ Our parents do their best to rescue our happy, secure life. So, we should please them, obey them and follow their advice.
 Ⓓ Our parents exert efforts to live a happy secure life. So, we should release them, obey them and follow their advice.





Unit 11 Lessons 3 - 4

Key Vocabulary

attitude	موقف - توجه	mental	ذهني - عقلي
energetic	نشيط	mental attitude	موقف ذهني
immune	منيع / قوي المناعة - مناعي	positive	إيجابي
immune system	الجهاز المناعي	stress	توتر
lifespan	عمر		

Main Vocabulary

basic	أساسي	pills	حبوب - أقراص
catchy	جذاب	power	قوة
cheer	يشجع	recover	يتعافى
connected	متصل	remove	يزيل - يحذف
count	يهم	research	بحث - يقوم ببحث
fancy	فاخر - غالي الثمن	rest	يرتاح
fever	حمى	routine	روتين
gratitude	عرفان بالجميل - شكر النعمة	self-talk	حوار داخلي
gym	صالة ألعاب رياضية	seriously	بشكل جدي
harmful	ضار	sick	مريض
hydrated	مرطب	skip	يتجاوز
lack	نقص - ينقصه	surgery	جراحة
matter	يهم - يكون مهماً	thinking	تفكير
mood	مزاج	thought	فكرة
operation	عملية	view	نظرة
optimist	متفائل		

Definitions

immune system	الجهاز المناعي	the system in your body that produces substances to help it fight against infection and disease
lifespan	عمر	the length of time that something is likely to live, continue, or function
mental attitude	موقف ذهني	a way of thinking and feeling (an "attitude") connected with the mind and thinking (mental)
stress	توتر	pressure or worry caused by problems in somebody's life or by having too much to do
energetic	نشيط	having or needing a lot of energy and enthusiasm
positive	إيجابي	good or useful

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. A healthy diet and regular exercise are essential to boost your _____, helping your body fight diseases.

A solar system

B immune system

C sound system

D eco-system





2. Despite the difficulties, he remained an _____ and believed that everything would work out in the end.
A optimist **B** artist **C** oculist **D** economist
3. Psychologists suggest that practicing _____ by writing down things you are thankful for can improve your mood.
A attitude **B** gratitude **C** solitude **D** magnitude
4. The doctor said the patient requires urgent _____ to repair the damaged tissues in his knee.
A surgery **B** energy **C** allergy **D** strategy
5. The company launched a new advertisement with a _____ song that everyone started humming.
A patchy **B** scratchy **C** catchy **D** itchy
6. It took him months to fully _____ from the accident and return to his normal life.
A discover **B** cover **C** uncover **D** recover
7. Having a fixed daily _____ helps you organize your time and reduces stress.
A routine **B** protein **C** machine **D** caffeine
8. High _____ is a common symptom of the flu, often accompanied by shivering and sweating.
A beaver **B** fever **C** liver **D** river
9. The project failed mainly due to a _____ of proper planning and insufficient funds.
A lack **B** luck **C** lock **D** leak
10. Positive _____ can help you build confidence; tell yourself "I can do this" instead of "I will fail".
A self-talk **B** self-employed **C** self-service **D** self-defense
11. Studies show that a healthy lifestyle can significantly increase the average human _____.
A lifestyle **B** lifespan **C** lifeline **D** lifetime
12. It is crucial to stay _____ during hot weather to prevent headaches and dizziness.
A hydrated **B** frustrated **C** located **D** educated
13. "It doesn't _____ what you say, it matters what you do," she told him firmly.
A scatter **B** shatter **C** batter **D** matter
14. We went to a very _____ restaurant for our anniversary; the prices were high but the food was delicious.
A messy **B** fancy **C** noisy **D** busy
15. You should never _____ breakfast because it gives you the energy you need for the day.
A slip **B** skip **C** ship **D** trip
16. Please take this warning _____; the storm is going to be very dangerous.
A seriously **B** humorously **C** continuously **D** previously
17. The surgeon had to _____ the tumor to save the patient's life.
A remove **B** approve **C** improve **D** move
18. The doctor prescribed some _____ to help relieve the pain in my back.
A pills **B** bills **C** hills **D** skills





19. Solving puzzles and reading are great ways to keep your _____ abilities sharp as you age.

- A** dental **B** mental **C** rental **D** central

20. Maintaining a positive _____ implies looking at challenges as opportunities for growth.

- A** mental attitude **B** immune system **C** severe sickness **D** daily routine

21. The scientist spent years doing _____ to find a cure for the rare disease.

- A** search **B** research **C** speech **D** march

22. Every point _____ in this game, so play as hard as you can until the end.

- A** mounts **B** counts **C** amounts **D** accounts

23. Exposure to _____ chemicals can cause serious damage to your skin and eyes.

- A** helpful **B** harmful **C** peaceful **D** useful

24. From my point of _____, this is the best solution to the problem we are facing.

- A** view **B** few **C** dew **D** crew

25. Children are usually very _____ and find it hard to sit still for a long time.

- A** magnetic **B** energetic **C** poetic **D** genetic

26. means good or useful.

- A** Stiff **B** Confused **C** Sleepy **D** Positive

27. A / An attitude means a way of thinking and feeling connected with the mind and thinking.

- A** mental **B** physical **C** dental **D** oral

28. A is pressure or worry caused by problems in somebody's life or by having too much to do.

- A** lifespan **B** necessity **C** stress **D** weakness

29. A is the length of time that something is likely to live, continue, or function.

- A** life rule **B** life coaching **C** life guarding **D** lifespan

30. A/An system is the system in your body that produces substances to help it fight against infection and disease.

- A** nervous **B** digestive **C** immune **D** respiratory

Collocations, expressions, prepositions & idioms

skip breakfast	يتجاوز وجبة الإفطار	emergency room	قسم الطوارئ
feel great	يشعر بروعة	fancy pills	أقراص غالية الثمن
make mistakes	يرتكب أخطاء	good for you	أحسن
practice gratitude	يعبر عن الامتنان	key area	مجال رئيسي
spend time with	يقضي وقتاً مع	mental attitude	توجه عقلي
make changes	يجري تغييرات	more than just	أكثر من مجرد
stay hydrated	يبقى مرطباً	on its own	من تلقاء نفسه
stay slippery	يبقى زلقاً	positive thinking	تفكير إيجابي
stay positive	يبقى إيجابياً	positive view of life	نظرة إيجابية للحياة
stay connected	يبقى على اتصال	waste removal	إزالة النفايات
cheer ... on	يشجع ... علي	what count	ما يهم
clean out	ينقي	wake up	يستيقظ
recover from	يتعافى من	write down	يدون
stay up (late)	يسهر (لوقت متأخر)		





Synonyms & Antonyms

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
energetic نشيط	active, lively, vigorous, dynamic	tired, exhausted, lethargic
immune منيع / قوي المناعة - مناعي	resistant, protected	vulnerable, susceptible
lifespan عمر	life expectancy, lifetime	-----
mental ذهني - عقلي	psychological, cognitive	physical, bodily
attitude موقف - توجه	outlook, approach, stance, mindset	-----
positive إيجابي	optimistic, hopeful, upbeat, constructive	negative, pessimistic
stress توتر	pressure, tension, strain	calm, relaxation, ease

Check

Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- "Final exams often cause stress for many students." "Stress" here is an antonym of
☐ A tired ☐ B calmness ☐ C tension ☐ D relaxation ☐ E obligation
- "After the long break, Omar felt more energetic." "Energetic" here is a synonym of
☐ A active ☐ B lively ☐ C stressful ☐ D rigid ☐ E cautious
- "Reem's friendly attitude helped her make new friends quickly." "Attitude" here is a synonym of
☐ A pressure ☐ B lifetime ☐ C mindset ☐ D outlook ☐ E mistake
- "After vaccination, he is immune to infections." "Immune" here is an antonym of
☐ A susceptible ☐ B resistant ☐ C vulnerable ☐ D protected ☐ E energetic
- "Even during problems, she stays positive about the future." "Positive" here is an antonym of
☐ A negative ☐ B pessimistic ☐ C hopeful ☐ D immune ☐ E mental
- "Daily puzzles improve your mental abilities." "Mental" here is a synonym of
☐ A psychological ☐ B physical ☐ C cognitive ☐ D local ☐ E positive
- "After a good night's sleep, he feels energetic in the morning." "Energetic" here is an antonym of
☐ A tired ☐ B lively ☐ C immune ☐ D exhausted ☐ E positive
- "Joury gave a positive answer and encouraged the team." "Positive" here is a synonym of
☐ A hopeful ☐ B optimistic ☐ C strict ☐ D slippery ☐ E resistant
- "Doctors say a healthy diet can increase your lifespan." "Lifespan" here is a synonym of
☐ A tension ☐ B lifetime ☐ C duty
☐ D life expectancy ☐ E mistake

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- "Ali didn't need any fancy pills to sleep better; he just stopped drinking coffee at night." "Fancy pills" here means





2026

sec 2



- A** expensive medicines
C school supplies

- B** delicious food
D fast transport

11. He always breakfast on school days, so he feels tired in class.

- A** skips **B** prioritizes **C** practices **D** spends

12. "Some students have many excuses, but what counts is the hard work you really do." "What counts" here means what

- A** breaks **B** disappears **C** matters **D** repeats

13. I know the plan is weak, so I will changes to it.

- A** feel **B** do **C** make **D** stay

14. "The kitten was scared at first, but on its own it walked out from under the chair." "On its own" here means

- A** with many people **B** by itself
C very loudly **D** for a short time

15. Mariam positive even when she faces problems.

- A** makes **B** stays **C** practices **D** spends

16. "When Ahmed failed the test, he tried to keep a positive mental attitude and study harder." "Mental attitude" here means

- A** sports team **B** bank account **C** weather condition **D** way of thinking

17. It is important to gratitude.

- A** make **B** stay **C** practice **D** spend

18. Ahmed is still feeling weak because he hasn't fully recovered the flu yet.

- A** to **B** on **C** down **D** from

19. He sometimes mistakes when he is in a hurry.

- A** prioritizes **B** feels **C** skips **D** makes

20. Ayman didn't want to forget the address, so he wrote it in his notebook.

- A** down **B** from **C** on **D** to

21. Yasmeen likes to time with her family after dinner.

- A** spend **B** skip **C** practice **D** stay





Reading Texts

The Power of Positive Thinking

Positive thinking is more than just feeling happy; it is a mental attitude where you focus on good and helpful things, even when times are hard. Research shows that this kind of thinking is not just good for your mood - it can seriously affect your health.

When you think positively, your body has less stress because you worry less. High stress can weaken your immune system, making you sick easily. Positive thinking helps keep your immune system strong. Studies show that optimists often have better heart health and a longer lifespan. They also recover faster from illness or surgery.

We all have negative thoughts sometimes, but we can change this habit. Here are some simple ways to think more positively and live healthily. Practice Gratitude. Every night, write down three good things that happened that day. They can be small things, like a sunny morning or a nice chat with a friend. Use positive self-talk. Change "I can't do this" to "I can try this." Be your own best friend and cheer yourself on. Stay connected. Spend time with people who make you feel happy and energetic. Good friends support your positive view of life.

By practicing these simple ideas, you can use the power of your mind to live a happier and healthier life.

Listening texts

Ahmed: I feel great now! I've changed my routine. I used to follow the same routine for years without thinking. I used to force myself out of bed and I felt extremely tired. I would often skip breakfast every morning. Now, I wake up early and eat well.

Sara: That's fantastic! People didn't use to prioritize sleep, but now many understand its importance. Some people would say eight hours wasn't necessary, but experts in health and medicine agree that it helps people recover and makes a big difference.

Ahmed: Exactly!

Sara: Last year, I used to ignore my health, and I would eat too much fast food. That used to be a bad habit, and it was a big mistake.

Ahmed: We all make mistakes. I used to think I had to be a gym expert, but now I know that simple movements are enough. My doctor would always advise me to drink more water and take vitamins.

Sara: He's right. I used to buy fancy pills, and they would cost a lot of money, but now I focus on basic habits. I would walk every day and would stretch in the morning to stay active. I won't forget this routine because it helps me stay active.

Ahmed: Let's keep encouraging each other when things feel difficult.





Writing Skills

A Health Advice Article

★ An article is a piece of writing that appears in a publication—such as a newspaper, magazine, journal, or website—and is typically focused on a specific topic. Articles aim to inform, explain, persuade, or entertain readers. They can vary widely in style, length, and purpose depending on the context in which they appear.

المقالة هي موضوع كتابي تظهر في وسيلة نشر مثل: صحيفة، مجلة، دفتر يوميات أو موقع إلكتروني، وعادة تكون مركزة على موضوع محدد. وتهدف المقالات إلى إخبار القارئ أو الشرح أو الإقناع أو الترفيه، ويمكن أن تختلف كثيراً في الأسلوب والطول والهدف حسب السياق الذي تنشر فيه.

★ A health advice article is an article that gives readers practical tips to improve their health. It explains what to do, why it matters, and often adds examples or details to help readers follow the advice.

مقالة النصائح الصحية هي مقالة تقدم للقراء نصائح عملية لتحسين صحتهم. وهي توضح ماذا يفعل القارئ، ولماذا هذا مهم، وغالباً تضيف أمثلة أو تفاصيل تساعد القارئ على تطبيق النصيحة.

The main parts of a health advice article (الأجزاء الرئيسية لمقالة النصيحة الصحية)

1. Introduction (المقدمة - فقرة إنشائية واحدة)

★ **Purpose (الغرض منها):** It attracts attention and introduces the topic clearly.

هدفها جذب الانتباه وتقديم الموضوع بوضوح.

★ **Consists of (تتكون من):**

Hook: an interesting first sentence.

جملة الجذب: جملة أولى مشوقة

Topic sentence: what the article is about.

جملة الموضوع: توضح موضوع المقالة

Thesis: your main idea (the overall message of the article).

الطروحة: الفكرة الرئيسية (رسالتك الأساسية في المقالة).

2. Body paragraphs (فقرات الموضوع - المتن)

★ **Purpose (الغرض منها):** It gives clear health tips with explanations.

إعطاء نصائح صحية واضحة مع الشرح.

★ **Consists of (تتكون من)**

Each paragraph:

-gives one tip/piece of advice in detail.

تعطي نصيحة واحدة

-begins with sequence words: First, Second, Third, ... Finally.

تبدأ بكلمات ترتيب مثل: أولاً، ثانياً، ثالثاً، وأخيراً.

-explains WHY the tip is important.

تشرح لماذا النصيحة مهمة

-gives an example or detail.

تذكر مثالاً أو تفصيلاً

3. Conclusion (الخاتمة)

★ **Purpose (الغرض منها):** It closes the article strongly.

إنهاء المقالة بقوة

★ **Consists of (تتكون من):**

-Summarize the main points.

تلخص النقاط الأساسية

-Add a final thought or encouragement.

تضيف فكرة أخيرة أو تشجيعاً للقارئ





Useful Language for a health advice article

A. Introducing tips:

- ★ First / Second / Third / Finally
- ★ One easy way to...
- ★ Another important thing is...
- ★ Don't forget to...

B. Giving advice with modals:

- ★ You should / must / need to...
- ★ You could try...
- ★ You might want to...
- ★ You can't forget to...

C. Explaining importance:

- ★ This is important because...
- ★ This can help you...
- ★ The reason for this is...
- ★ Without this, you might...

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. A good health advice article should start with an introduction of
 (A) three pages (B) one paragraph (C) ten lines exactly (D) two chapters
2. "You could try ..." suggests an option the reader can
 (A) ignore (B) lose (C) attempt (D) cancel
3. "You should / must / need to ..." are modals used for giving
 (A) greetings (B) opinions only (C) advice (D) jokes
4. The conclusion should be paragraph.
 (A) one (B) two (C) three (D) four
5. In the introduction, the "hook" is an first sentence.
 (A) ordinary (B) boring (C) long (D) interesting
6. "One easy way to ..." is useful when you want to present a step.
 (A) difficult (B) simple (C) dangerous (D) useless
7. To organize tips, writers often begin with words like
 (A) yesterday / today (B) because / so
 (C) First / Second / Third (D) sadly / happily
8. Articles can vary widely in style, length, and depending on the context.
 (A) color (B) purpose (C) weather (D) noise
9. In the body, each paragraph should focus on main tip.
 (A) four (B) three (C) two (D) one
10. A strong body paragraph should explain the advice matters.
 (A) where (B) when (C) who (D) why
11. "This is important because ..." is used to explain
 (A) time (B) place (C) importance (D) price
12. A health advice article mainly gives readers to help them.
 (A) entertainment (B) tapes (C) jokes (D) advice
13. "Another important thing is ..." is used for
 (A) showing results (B) telling a story (C) asking a question (D) introducing a tip
14. The thesis statement tells the reader what the article is
 (A) about (B) against (C) without (D) under
15. A conclusion often ends with a final thought or
 (A) warning (B) argument (C) encouragement (D) a&c
16. "You might want to ..." is a softer way to give
 (A) blame (B) advice (C) punishment (D) noise





Test on Unit 11

1. Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given: (2 marks)

1. "The road becomes slippery after heavy rain." "Slippery" here is an opposite of

- A** slick **B** rough **C** smooth **D** grippy **E** polished

2. "Regular exercise can prevent back pain." "Prevent" here is closest in meaning to

- A** stop **B** avoid **C** disregard **D** rinse **E** overlook

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (12 marks)

3. Mr Ahmed smoke and that destroyed his health.

- A** used to **B** would **C** a & b **D** never

4. While I was a secretary, I got used to in my spare time.

- A** wrote **B** be written **C** writing **D** write

5. The floor is after the rain, so walk carefully.

- A** slip **B** slipping **C** slipperiness **D** slippery

6. To is to release liquid through the skin when the body becomes hot.

- A** sweat **B** break down **C** wash out **D** cough

7. He eating out as he doesn't enjoy cooking at home.

- A** no longer **B** is used for **C** was used **D** is used to

8. First aid is an skill for everyone.

- A** essentially **B** essential **C** essentiality **D** essence

9. Noura is very, so she prepares before problems happen.

- A** essential **B** proactive **C** necessary **D** slippery

10. He has made a mistake although he mistakes.

- A** is not used to making **B** does not use to make
C did not use to making **D** used to make

11. Omar felt after staying up late studying.

- A** sleepy **B** slipped **C** asleep **D** necessary

12. Regular exercise can many health problems.

- A** slip **B** sleep **C** stiffen **D** prevent

13. "Don't forget to" is an example of language that reminds the reader to

- A** laugh **B** travel **C** do something **D** argue

14. The thesis in the introduction is the of the article.

- A** side detail **B** random fact **C** main idea **D** personal secret

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (7 marks)

Why do so many people feel the need to make fun of and judge others? This question crosses my mind daily. I wonder why we, as humans, feel the need to judge and **degrade** others. It's human nature to compare ourselves to others whether it's to our family members, peers, or even celebrities we see in the media. We base our judgments of ourselves and others on these comparisons. Judging others sometimes gives people a sense of prestige because demeaning others can create a false sense of security and identity. No two people are completely alike. We need to accept these differences and stop judging people. It is hurtful to **them** and makes the people ridiculing them look bad.





In fact, I find myself judging others more often than not. I think it's unfair for me to draw conclusions and opinions about others without knowing them. I hear people say things about others all the time without consequences, and this encourages them to continue getting their laughs through other peoples' pain. It's hard to listen to, but it can be stopped. As young adults, it's our duty to make a conscience effort to be more accepting towards others' differences, especially at college.

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- The best title for this passage would be ".....".
 A Hard work leads to success B Always judge appearances
 C University life D Bullying
- Why do people compare themselves to others?
 A Because they want to be better
 B Because it is our nature as humans
 C Because they want to feel powerful
 D Because they need to find persons as short or tall as them
- According to the passage, people are
 A alike B different C the same D twins
- The underlined word "them" refers to those who
 A laugh at people B are being laughed at
 C go to college D ridicule people
- The writer wants us to be
 A tolerant B aggressive C greedy D critics
- The word "degrade" means to
 A lower dignity B give position C give prestige D honour
- At schools, students compare themselves to their
 A peers B families C celebrities D teachers

4. A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d: (2 marks)

1. Charities have an undeniable role in providing help and support for the poor and needy, so we should boost them both financially and with our efforts.

- A تلعب المؤسسات الخيرية دوراً غير أساسي في تقديم المساعدة للفقراء والمحتاجين، لذلك يجب علينا أن ندعمها مادياً وبمجهوداتنا.
 B تلعب المؤسسات الخيرية دوراً لا ينكر في تقديم المساعدة للفقراء والمحتاجين، لذلك يجب علينا أن ندعمها مادياً وبمجهوداتنا.
 C تلعب المنظمات الحكومية دوراً لا ينكر في تقديم المساعدة للفقراء والمحتاجين، لذلك يجب علينا أن ندعمها مادياً وبمجهوداتنا.
 D تلعب المؤسسات الخيرية دوراً لا ينكر في توفير للفقراء والمحتاجين، لذلك يجب علينا أن ندعمها مادياً وبمجهوداتنا.

b) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d: (2 marks)

3. لقد تم استقبال العديد من الاختراعات العظيمة في البداية بالسخرية والإنكار ولكن بعد ذلك أصبحت حقائق مسلم بها لدى كل الناس على مر العصور.

- A Many great inventions were initially received with ridicule and welcome, but after that they became taken-for-granted facts for all people over the years.
 B Many great inventions were initially received with ridicule and denial, but after that they became taken-for-rejected facts for all people over the years.
 C Many great inventions were eventually received with ridicule and denial, but after that they became taken-for-granted facts for all people over the years.
 D Many great inventions were initially received with ridicule and denial, but after that they became taken-for-granted facts for all people over the years.





5. Answer the following questions: (1 mark)

1. How does the mutiny reflect Phileas Fogg's leadership?

.....

2. Why is burning the ship an extreme but logical decision?

.....

6. Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: (1 mark)

1. I used to be a fast runner.

(run)

.....

2. As a student, I always got up early.

(used)

.....

7. Write an essay of about (180) words on the following topic: (3 marks)

"Maintaining a Healthy Lifestyle"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Time Habits & Punctuality

SB pages 87 : 100



Learning Outcomes



Reading

- Compare and contrast the characteristics of "Clock People" and "Event People" by inferring from the text how their perceptions of time effect their behavior.
- Identify the "planning fallacy" by skimming for examples and clues in the text that show how people underestimate the time needed for tasks.



Listening

- Identify the specific reason for lateness in a workplace dialog.



Speaking

- Role-play a formal manager-employee conversation to give a warning and an appropriate apology.



Writing

- Compose a 180-word formal apology letter to a principal.



Language

- The Future Perfect Tense



Unit 12 Lessons 1 - 2

Key Vocabulary

attendance	حضور	promptly	على الفور
consistent	منتظم / متسق / مترابط	punctual	منضبط في الموعد
consistently	بشكل مستمر / باتساق	punctuality	انضباط
delay(ed)	تأخير / يؤخر	spontaneous	عفوي / تلقائي
optimistic	متفائل	suspension	إيقاف / تعليق
productivity	إنتاجية		

Main Vocabulary

action	إجراء	pattern	نمط
adulthood	سن الرشد	perception	إدراك
annoying	مزعج	promising	متعهد / واعد
apologetic	اعتذاري / تبريري	psychologist	عالم نفس
blame(d)	يلوم	racing	سباق
board	مجلس إدارة	random	عشوائي
concern	قلق / هم	reflect(ed)	يعكس
consider(ed)	يعتبر	relationship	علاقة
current	حالي / جاري	resource	مورد
ensure(d)	يضمن	rude	وقح
excuse	عذر	rudeness	وقاحة / عدم تهذيب
fallacy	مغالطة	serious	خطير / جاد
flexible	مرن	specific	محدد
flexibly	بمرونة	straight	مستقيم / مباشر
follow(ed)	يلتزم بـ / يتبع	strict	صارم
frequently	بشكل متكرر	strictly	بصرامة
graduate(d)	يتخرج	teammate	زميل فريق
incident	حادثة	tone	نبرة
intentionally	عمداً	trait	سمة / خصلة
lack	نقص	truly	حقاً
manage(d)	يدير / يتعامل مع	valuable	ذو قيمة
management	إدارة	value(d)	يقدر / قدر
misunderstanding	سوء فهم	wonder(ed)	يتساءل
pass (ed)	يمر / يمر		

Definitions

attendance	حضور	act of being present at a place or event
consistent	ثابت / منتظم	always happening in the same way
delay	يتأخر	to be late or cause lateness
optimistic	متفائل	hopeful and confident about the future
productivity	إنتاجية	getting more tasks done in a given amount of time
promptly	على الفور	done quickly or immediately; without waiting





punctual	منضبط	arriving or happening exactly at the arranged or expected time
spontaneous	تلقائي	done suddenly and without a lot of thought or planning
suspension	إيقاف - تعليق	not allowing someone to take part in something for some time

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- Being _____ means arriving exactly at the agreed time, which shows respect for others.
 A spontaneous B punctual C flexible D aggressive
- The manager decided to punish the student with a three-day _____ for fighting in class.
 A suspension B tension C extension D dimension
- To achieve your goals, you must work _____ hard, not just when you feel like it.
 A rarely B randomly C consistently D accidentally
- "I am sorry" was his _____ response when he realized he had broken the vase.
 A energetic B apologetic C magnetic D poetic
- The idea that money alone brings happiness is a common _____; health and family are also vital.
 A fallacy B policy C privacy D legacy
- Our teacher is very _____; she never accepts homework even one minute late.
 A strict B flexible C spontaneous D funny
- Companies use modern technology to increase _____ and reduce wasted time.
 A productivity B sensitivity C gravity D humidity
- His decision to quit his job was entirely _____; he hadn't planned it at all.
 A organized B spontaneous C punctual D consistent
- Please _____ that all the windows are closed before you leave the office.
 A insure B assure C ensure D endure
- It is considered _____ to check your phone while someone is talking to you.
 A polite B rude C cute D wise
- The _____ of directors meets every month to discuss the company's future plans.
 A board B bored C broad D beard
- I didn't mean to break the glass; it was an accident, not done _____.
 A intentionally B emotionally C traditionally D nationally
- Moving out of your parents' house is often considered the first step into _____.





- A** childhood **B** adulthood **C** neighborhood **D** brotherhood

14. The meeting started _____ at 9:00 AM, so the latecomers missed the introduction.

- A** promptly **B** slowly **C** lately **D** hardly

15. A good employee should be _____ enough to adapt to new working conditions.

- A** strict **B** flexible **C** stiff **D** rough

16. Don't _____ me for your mistakes; you are responsible for your own actions.

- A** flame **B** frame **C** blame **D** claim

17. The police are investigating the _____ that occurred downtown last night.

- A** incident **B** accident **C** resident **D** president

18. Honesty is a valuable _____ that every employer looks for in a candidate.

- A** treat **B** threat **C** trait **D** track

19. Social media often affects our _____ of reality, making other people's lives seem perfect.

- A** perception **B** reception **C** exception **D** deception

20. Please be _____ about what you want; general ideas are not helpful.

- A** specific **B** pacific **C** scientific **D** terrific

21. The argument was caused by a simple _____ of the instructions.

- A** understanding **B** misunderstanding **C** misbehaving **D** misleading

22. He had no valid _____ for being late to the final exam.

- A** excuse **B** accuse **C** refuse **D** misuse

23. I often _____ what life will be like in the next fifty years.

- A** wander **B** wonder **C** thunder **D** surrender

24. The computer selected a _____ number, so no one could predict the winner.

- A** random **B** ransom **C** kingdom **D** freedom

25. Your grades usually _____ the amount of effort you put into your studies.

- A** deflect **B** neglect **C** reflect **D** respect

26. A good _____ supports the group even when they are losing the game.

- A** classmate **B** teammate **C** roommate **D** soulmate

27. We need to take _____ action to solve this problem before it gets worse.

- A** serious **B** humorous **C** nervous **D** mysterious

28. Give me a _____ answer: yes or no? I don't want long explanations.

- A** straight **B** weight **C** height **D** light

29. Despite the bad news, she remained _____ and believed things would get better.

- A** pessimistic **B** optimistic **C** realistic **D** artistic

30. The plants died due to a _____ of water and sunlight.

- A** luck **B** lock **C** lack **D** look





Collocations, expressions, prepositions & idioms

arrive promptly	يصل فوراً / بسرعة	according to	وفقاً لـ
develop a perception of time	يدرك قيمة الوقت	arrive promptly	يصل على الفور
ensure punctuality	يضمن الانضباط في الميعاد	based on	بناءً على
face misunderstandings	يواجه سوء فهم	by the time	بحلول الوقت
get the main idea	يفهم الفكرة الرئيسية	clock person	شخص منضبط
give an excuse	يقدم عذراً	consistent attendance	حضور منتظم
make a promise	يقطع وعداً	consistent teammate	زميل فريق منتظم
manage time	يدير الوقت	event person	شخص يربط الوقت بالأحداث
miss deadlines	يفوته موعد التسليم	follow a schedule	يلتزم بجدول
race the clock	يسابق الزمن / يعمل بسرعة	lack of respect	عدم احترام
reflect personality	يعكس الشخصية	perception of time	إحساس بقيمة الزمن
show a lack of respect	يظهر نقص احترام	planning fallacy	مغالطة التخطيط
value punctuality	يقدر الانضباط في الميعاد	reach adulthood	يبلغ سن الرشد
spontaneous personality	شخصية عفوية	run late	يتأخر
straight line	خط مستقيم	decide on	يقرر
time management	إدارة الوقت	divide ... into	يقسم إلى
vital for	ضروري لـ	get to	يصل إلى
promise to	يعد بأن	sit down	يجلس
reflect on	يتأمل - يتفكر في		

Synonyms & Antonyms

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
attendance حضور	presence, turnout, participation	absence, nonattendance
consistent منتظم	steady, reliable, constant, uniform	inconsistent, irregular
delay (n) تأخير	postponement, holdup, setback, wait	promptness, immediacy
delay (v) يؤخر/يؤجل	postpone, put off, hold up, defer	hasten, speed up
optimistic متفائل	hopeful, positive	pessimistic, hopeless, desperate
productivity إنتاجية	efficiency, output	inefficiency, low output
promptly علي الفور	quickly, immediately, at once, without delay	-----
punctual منضبط	on time, timely, prompt	late, tardy
spontaneous تلقائي	natural, impulsive, unplanned	planned, deliberate
suspension إيقاف - تعليق	pause, stoppage, break, interruption	continuation, resumption

Derivatives

VERB	NOUN	ADJECTIVE
align يحاذي - يناسب	alignment محاذاة - تناسق	aligned متحاذاي - متناسق
carve ينحت - يحفر	carving نحت - نقش	carved منحوت - محفور
float يطفو	floatation الطفو	floating طافي
glow يتوهج - يشع	glow توهج - بريق	glowing متوهج





Language notes

1 Adjectives ending in (-ed) / (-ing)

الصفات المنتهية بـ (ed) تعني أن الموصوف (شاعر بالصفة - معرض للصفة - يعاني من الصفة):

✂ I feel tired / excited / bored. إنني أشعر بالتعب / السعادة / الملل

الصفات المنتهية بـ (ing) تعني أن الموصوف (مسبب للصفة):

✂ This job is tiring / pleasing / boring. هذه الوظيفة متعبة / شيقة / مملة

2 on time - in time - at a time

on time

في الميعاد / في الوقت المحدد

in time

في الوقت المناسب قبل فوات الأوان

at a time

في كل مرة / في وقت واحد (حسب السياق)

✂ The train arrived **on time**.

✂ I got to the station **in time** to catch the train.

✂ Only two students can enter **at a time**.

3 attendance - attention

attention

تركيز العقل على شيء (الانتباه / التركيز)

attendance

التواجد في المكان، خصوصاً في المدرسة أو الاجتماعات (الحضور / المواظبة)

✂ **Attendance** was high at the meeting.

✂ Please pay **attention** to the instructions.

Check

Choose the **TWO** correct answers out of the **FIVE** options given:

1. "Omar is always punctual; he arrives before the bell." "Punctual" here is a synonym of

A on time **B** spontaneous **C** consistent **D** optimistic **E** timely

2. "The surprise party was carefully planned, so nothing was left to chance." "Planned" here is an antonym of

A sudden **B** spontaneous **C** quick **D** impulsive **E** unexpected

3. "Using modern technology improves productivity." "Productivity" here is a synonym of

A efficiency **B** output **C** delay **D** impact **E** suspension

4. "He is consistent in carrying out tasks." "Consistent" here is a synonym of

A measurable **B** steady **C** spontaneous **D** optimistic **E** reliable

5. "The airport ordered a suspension of trips for safety reasons." "Suspension" here can be replaced by

A productivity **B** attendance **C** resumption **D** stoppage **E** pause



6. "Because Omar was late again, the teacher started the exam without him."

"Late" here is an antonym of

- A** early **B** punctual **C** on time **D** ready **E** prepared

7. "Hearing the good news, Ahmed felt optimistic." "Optimistic" here is an antonym of

- A** cheerful **B** positive **C** doubtful **D** desperate **E** pessimistic

8. "The teacher checks students' attendance every morning." "Attendance" here gives a nearer meaning to

- A** presence **B** concern **C** direction
D participation **E** misunderstanding

9. "His study plan was consistent, so he studied daily." "Consistent" here is an antonym of

- A** regular **B** random **C** inconsistent **D** irregular **E** uncertain

10. "Rodayna felt optimistic about her exam results." "Optimistic" here gives the meaning of

- A** consistent **B** punctual **C** hopeful **D** available **E** positive

11. "The coach told the players to delay the warm-up." "Delay" here is an antonym of

- A** hasten **B** pause **C** stop **D** speed up **E** rest

12. "They had to delay the match because of bad weather." "Delay" here is a synonym of

- A** ensure **B** put off **C** value **D** postpone **E** reflect

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

13. Stop excuses; just be honest.

- A** developing **B** giving **C** valuing **D** racing

14. Schools use schedules to punctuality in morning assembly.

- A** reflect **B** race **C** ensure **D** give

15. When I borrow something, I a promise to return it on time.

- A** face **B** miss **C** make **D** show

16. In a long exam, students the clock to finish all the questions.

- A** produce **B** race **C** show **D** make

17. If you don't plan your work, you may the deadline.

- A** develop **B** give **C** get **D** miss

18. Talking loudly while others speak a lack of respect.

- A** takes **B** envelops **C** ensures **D** shows

19. One quick reading can help you the main idea of the passage.

- A** get **B** manage **C** reflect **D** ensure

20. Students should promptly for the exam to avoid any problems.

- A** arrive **B** develop **C** ensure **D** manage

21. In our school, we punctuality because it helps everyone learn better.

- A** value **B** face **C** race **D** give

22. The way you speak can your personality in a strong and clear way.

- A** miss **B** manage **C** reflect **D** arrive

23. "She is a real clock person; she always arrives on time." "Clock person" means person.





- ☐ A forgetful ☐ B careless ☐ C punctual ☐ D noisy

24. "Yara thought the project would take one hour, but it took three hours. That is a planning fallacy." "Planning fallacy" here means

- ☐ A planning too early ☐ B planning with friends
☐ C underestimating how long a task takes ☐ D cancelling a plan suddenly

25. "He is an event person; he loves concerts and school celebrations." "Event person" here means

- ☐ A a person who avoids people ☐ B a person who dislikes talking
☐ C a person who enjoys attending events ☐ D a person who sleeps early

26. "Noura will run late because the bus is stuck in traffic." "Run late" here means

- ☐ A leave early ☐ B move quickly enough
☐ C arrive after expected time ☐ D start working hard

27. Our teacher asked us to the meeting after the break.

- ☐ A attend ☐ B attendance ☐ C attentive ☐ D attention

28. After the lesson, I reflected my mistakes to learn from them.

- ☐ A up ☐ B to ☐ C into ☐ D on

29. Our timetable of six lessons every day.

- ☐ A consists ☐ B consistent ☐ C consistency ☐ D consistently

30. The coach divided the team two groups.

- ☐ A onto ☐ B on ☐ C into ☐ D to

31. Don't be; we still have a chance to improve.

- ☐ A optimistic ☐ B pessimistic ☐ C hopeful ☐ D cheerful

32. Thinking for a long time, Ahmed decided the blue jacket.

- ☐ A up ☐ B into ☐ C to ☐ D on

33. Heavy rain may the start of the school event.

- ☐ A delay ☐ B delayed ☐ C delaying ☐ D delays

34. Please, answer one question, not all together.

- ☐ A on time ☐ B in time ☐ C at a time ☐ D at the same time

36. We were while the speaker explained the rule.

- ☐ A attention ☐ B attend ☐ C attentive ☐ D attendance

37. is the key to improving your language level.

- ☐ A Consistently ☐ B Consist ☐ C Consistency ☐ D Consistent

39. Bad weather is a factor.

- ☐ A delayed ☐ B delaying ☐ C delays ☐ D delayable

40. Our head office is Cairo, but we work worldwide.

- ☐ A based in ☐ B based on ☐ C located at ☐ D dependent on

41. We have to get school early because we have a test.

- ☐ A for ☐ B to ☐ C into ☐ D on

44. Please, give me your while I explain the task.

- ☐ A attendance ☐ B permission ☐ C presence ☐ D attention





Reading Texts

Do you ever wonder why some people always arrive promptly for everything, while others are always running late? Psychologists say that by the time we reach adulthood, we will have developed a specific perception of time.

Psychologists divide people into two groups based on how they see time. The first group includes people who are usually punctual; we can call them 'Clock People'. They see time as a straight line, like a road. It is a valuable resource that they must manage carefully, like money. By the end of a busy week, they will have followed their schedule strictly to avoid wasting a single moment. For these people, being late means they are losing time and showing a lack of respect.

The second group includes the people who are frequently late; we can call them 'Event People'. This group sees time more flexibly, not as a strict line. For them, finishing a current activity is more important than the clock. They are often optimistic and truly believe that by the time an hour passes, they will have completed many tasks. This is often called the "planning fallacy."

While being late can be annoying, studies show it is not usually because the person is intentionally rude. Often, it reflects a spontaneous personality type that focuses more on what is happening now. By the time these two types work together, they will have faced many misunderstandings, but understanding these traits helps build better relationships.

Listening texts

Mr Ahmed: Salah, please sit down. We need to discuss your attendance. By the time this weekend, you will have arrived late four times.

Salah: I am very sorry, Mr Ahmed. I had some unexpected delays with the bus. I thought I would have reached the office by 8:00 a.m., but the traffic was terrible.

Mr Ahmed: I understand, but punctuality is vital for our productivity. If this pattern continues, by your next review, the board will have decided on your suspension.

Salah: I promise to change. By tomorrow morning, I will have arranged a different way to get to work.

Mr Ahmed: I hope so. We value your work, but we need a consistent teammate. If you improve, we will have forgotten this incident by next month.



Grammar

The Future Perfect Tense

زمن المستقبل التام

- 1 التكوين في الإثبات
Subject + will have + p.p
 → He **will have decorated** the house by next October.
- 2 التكوين في النفي
Subject + won't have + p.p
 → He **won't have decorated** the house by next October.
- 3 Yes/ No Q.
Will + subject + have + p.p ?
 → **Will he have decorated** the house by next October?
- 4 السؤال بكلمة استفهام Wh Q.
Will + subject + have + p.p ?
 → **When will he have decorated** the house ?
- 5 المبني للمجهول
Object + will have been + p.p
 → The house **will have been decorated** by next October.

الاستخدام Usage

1 الكلمات الدالة:

وقت مستقبل by/before/this time/ by the time +

→ **Before** midnight tomorrow, Menna **will have studied** unit 8.

2 يمكن استخدام التعبيرات الزمنية الدالة على المستقبل بدون (by / before) بشرط استخدام :

مدة زمنية for + period of time

→ **In 2025**, Mona **will have lived** in her house **for ten years**.

→ **Next Monday**, I **will have stayed** in Aswan **for a week**.

3 يستخدم المستقبل التام أيضا للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهى او تم قبل وقوع حدث آخر في المستقبل . وهنا يتوقف استخدام المستقبل البسيط أو المستقبل التام على المعنى :

مستقبل + مضارع بسيط أو تام After/As soon as/ Once / When /The moment +

→ **When** you leave the office, I **will have sent** the emails. (سيكون الإرسال قد تم قبل مغادرتك)

→ **When** you leave the office, I **will send** the emails. (بعد مغادرتك للمكتب, سأقوم بالإرسال)

مستقبل تام غالبا + مضارع بسيط أو تام Before / By the time +

→ **By the time** I go home, I'll **have visited** two friends.



Exercises Grammar

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

أسئلة امتحانات سابقة

- Don't phone Reda at 1:00 a.m. because he
 (A) sleep (B) will have slept
 (C) will be slept (D) will be sleeping
- By the end of this week, we hope all the thieves will
 (A) have caught (B) catch
 (C) have been caught (D) be catching
- By 2050, most petrol-powered cars disappeared.
 (A) will have (B) will be
 (C) will have been (D) have been
- Before he gets home, his mother lunch.
 (A) was preparing (B) will be prepared
 (C) is preparing (D) will have prepared
- She her studies before the age of 21.
 (A) completes (B) will be completed
 (C) will be completing (D) will have completed
- ten o'clock tomorrow, I will have finished all my homework.
 (A) At (B) By (C) In (D) On
- By 2030, the state built a new hospital in our city.
 (A) will have (B) will (C) would (D) could
- Everything is arranged for my travel next Saturday. It means I next Saturday.
 (A) travel (B) will travel (C) am travelling (D) was travelling
- By 2030, this project
 (A) would have completed (B) will complete
 (C) will have been completed (D) will be completing
- In three days' time, we will our flat.
 (A) have painted (B) be painted (C) being painted (D) have painting
- When ?
 (A) will your homework have been done
 (B) your homework have been done
 (C) will have been done your homework
 (D) have your homework will been done
- Look! This mobile is very nice. I it.
 (A) going to buy (B) will buy (C) am buying (D) would buy
- I hope wars a thing of the past by 2025.
 (A) will become (B) become (C) became (D) will have become
- We can't use classroom five tomorrow because they the walls.
 (A) will paint (B) are painting (C) will have painted (D) paint
- After I all my jobs at the office, I will go home to have a nap.
 (A) had finished (B) finish (C) am going to finish (D) will finish
- Will you the report by next week?
 (A) be finished (B) have finished
 (C) be finishing (D) have been finishing





17. By 2030, they expect three more lines of the Cairo Metro.
 A to build B will have built
 C to have built D will have been built
18. I can't meet you since I my lessons all day.
 A will revise B had revised C will be revising D have revised
19. By this time next month, the prisoner set free.
 A had B had been C will have D will have been
20. The guests are coming at 8 p.m. I cooking by then.
 A am finishing B will be finished
 C may be finished D will have finished
21. A new Egyptian solar-powered vehicle is expected to soon.
 A show B have been shown
 C have being shown D have been showing
22. Experts think that Cairo by more than half a million people next year.
 A will grow B is growing C is going to grow D grows
23. Sorry, I can't see you later this evening. I my homework.
 A did B will be done C am doing D was doing
24. Which sentence means "Before next week, I will no longer be here"?
 A Before next week, I will have left.
 B Before next week, I will be leaving.
 C Before next week, I will leave.
 D Before next week, I have left.
25. I'm sorry I can't go to your party. I to dentist this afternoon.
 A am going B will go C will have gone D going
26. What before next summer?
 A will have you done B you will have done
 C have you done D will you have done
27. By 21 May, I all my final exams.
 A will have taken B take C will take D will have been taken
28. Five percent of the desert by 2030.
 A will have reclaimed B will reclaim
 C will have been reclaimed D would be reclaimed
29. By the time I finish this course, I ten tests.
 A will have taken B will take C am taking D will be taking
30. I read the book by the end of this week.
 A will have B will C am going to D can
31. By the age of 24, I will
 A have graduated B have been graduated
 C graduate D be graduated
32. By 2030, we able to make cars that run on water.
 A will be not B will have been
 C will be being D will have
33. My daughter her exams until next weekend.
 A will be finishing B won't be finished
 C will have finished D won't have finished
34. I expect we all the work by five o'clock this evening.

أسئلة أخرى





- ☐ A will have been done ☐ B will have done
☐ C will be done ☐ D will be doing
35. The clear sky is a sign that it another sunny day.
- ☐ A will be ☐ B is being ☐ C is going to be ☐ D will have been
36. We in Cairo for five years next month.
- ☐ A will have been ☐ B will be
☐ C are going to be ☐ D are being
37. You won't need to call them as they by lunchtime.
- ☐ A arriving ☐ B going to arrive
☐ C will be arrived ☐ D will have arrived
38. They dinner by the time we get there. There will be no food left.
- ☐ A will have ☐ B will be had ☐ C had had ☐ D will have had
39. You done a lot of your work by the end of this month. You will be free then.
- ☐ A will have ☐ B will be ☐ C had ☐ D have
40. You the book before the next class, won't you?
- ☐ A will have read ☐ B won't have read ☐ C have read ☐ D didn't read
41. By 2026, the population of Egypt to about 120 million.
- ☐ A will have been grown ☐ B would grow
☐ C will be grown ☐ D will have grown
42. Many of these vegetables become corrupt before we cook them.
- ☐ A would have ☐ B will have been
☐ C will be ☐ D will have
43. Ahmed's birthday after two weeks, on 26 April.
- ☐ A will have been ☐ B is being
☐ C is going to be ☐ D will be
44. Mum won't visit grandma tomorrow as she the houseworks all day.
- ☐ A will have done ☐ B will be doing
☐ C will be done ☐ D would be done
45. In 2026, the population of Egypt to about 120 million.
- ☐ A will be grown ☐ B will grow ☐ C has grown ☐ D have grown
46. After I all my jobs at the office, I will go home to have a nap.
- ☐ A finishes ☐ B will finish ☐ C am going to finish ☐ D have finished
47. I with my aunt during my next two-week holiday in Alexandria. She has invited me.
- ☐ A am staying ☐ B shall stay ☐ C am going to ☐ D stay
48. Leave the baby here and I after her.
- ☐ A will look ☐ B will have looked ☐ C am going to look ☐ D am looking
49. I that book by the time you get here. It is very long.
- ☐ A will have read ☐ B won't have read
☐ C won't have been read ☐ D will be read
50. Our company a delegation to the international economic conference.
- ☐ A is sending ☐ B will send ☐ C is sent ☐ D going to send
51. "I expect to have finished the report by 11 o'clock tomorrow." This means
- ☐ A the report expects to have finished by 11 o'clock tomorrow
☐ B the report is expected to have finished by 11 o'clock tomorrow
☐ C the report is expected to have been finished by 11 o'clock tomorrow
☐ D b & c





Rewrite the following sentences

1. The technician will finish the repairs tomorrow. (by)
.....
2. We will check the car before the client arrives. (will have)
.....
3. We will check the car before the client arrives. (have been)
.....
4. She will complete the report before the meeting. (will have)
.....
5. She will complete the report before the meeting. (have been)
.....
6. They will not fix the problem before tomorrow. (won't have)
.....
7. They will not fix the problem before tomorrow. (have been)
.....
8. The company will open all branches by the end of the year. (will have)
.....
9. The company will open all branches by the end of the year. (have been)
.....
10. Will you finish the project before it is Friday? (by Friday)
.....



Exercises Passage القطعة

Read the passage then Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c or d):

There are wild dogs and pet dogs. Pet dogs are helpers and friends to people. There were no pet dogs 15,000 years ago. Men and women learned how to work with dogs. Dogs helped humans travel from Asia to North America 10,000 years ago by pulling sleds in the snow. People say dogs are "man's best friend."

They help with farming, hunting, and fishing. They can pull things for people. They can help find things. There are many colors of dogs. There are white dogs, gray dogs, black dogs, and brown dogs. A dog's fur can be short or long. Dogs have curly hair or straight fur.

There are very small dogs. They are only 8-6 inches tall. There are very big dogs. They are about 3 feet tall. Some dogs can see well. Some dogs do not see very well. All dogs can hear well. They can hear sounds that people cannot hear. They can hear high sounds and low sounds. They can hear sounds very far away. All dogs can smell very well. They can smell 40 times better than humans! Dogs live 5 to 13 years, but some dogs live much longer. One dog lived to be 24 years old!

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- Dogs helped people go to North America by
☐ A pulling sleds in the snow ☐ B helping with farming
☐ C helping find things ☐ D none of the previous answers
- The best antonym for "pet" is animal.
☐ A wild ☐ B domestic ☐ C large ☐ D friendly
- A dog's fur is the dog's
☐ A nose ☐ B eyes ☐ C hair ☐ D ears
- Straight hair is
☐ A curly ☐ B long ☐ C brown ☐ D not curly
- According to the passage, all dogs do well in
☐ A hearing ☐ B smelling ☐ C seeing ☐ D both a and b
- The age of the oldest dog reaches years old.
☐ A 24 ☐ B 20 ☐ C 13 ☐ D 15,000
- Dogs are useful animals because
☐ A they have many colors
☐ B they help with hunting
☐ C there are wild dogs and pet dogs
☐ D they can play and do nothing for men and women



Exercises
Translation

Choose the correct translation from (a, b, c or d):

Translate into Arabic

1. Some romantic stories make us forget about our worries and troubles. They take us to the world of imagination, dreams and thinking

- A بعض القصص الرومانسية تجعلنا ننسى همومنا ومتاعبنا حيث تأخذنا إلى علم الخيال والأحلام والتفكير.
- B بعض القصص الرومانسية تجعلنا ننسى همومنا ومتاعبنا حيث تأخذنا إلى عالم الخيال والأحلام والتفكير.
- C بعض القصص الرومانسية تجعلنا ننسى همومنا ومشاغلتنا حيث تأخذنا إلى عالم الخيال والأحلام والتفكير.
- D بعض القصص البوليسية تجعلنا ننسى همومنا ومتاعبنا حيث تأخذنا إلى عالم الخيال والأحلام والتفكير.

2. Water is the spirit for all creatures. So, we must rationalise its consumption in order not to regret in the future.

- A يمثل الماء الروح لكل العالم لذلك يجب أن نرشد استهلاكنا لكي لا نندم في المستقبل.
- B يمثل الماء الروح لبعض المخلوقات لذلك يجب أن نرشد استهلاكنا لكي لا نندم في المستقبل.
- C يمثل الماء الروح لكل المخلوقات لذلك يجب أن نرشد استهلاكنا لكي لا نندم في المستقبل.
- D يمثل الماء الروح لكل المخلوقات لذلك يجب أن نرشد إنتاجنا منه لكي لا نندم في المستقبل.

Translate into English

3. من أجل تخفيض الأسعار لابد أن تقف كل من الحكومة وكذلك المواطنين جنباً إلى جنب لمكافحة استغلال التجار الجشعين.

- A To decrease prices, both the government and citizens should stand for facing the exploitation of greedy traders.
- B To decrease prices, both the government and citizens should stand side by side to face the exploitation of greedy traders.
- C To decrease prices, both the government and citizens should stand side by side for the exploitation of those very greedy traders.
- D To decrease prices, both the government and citizens should stand side by side to face the exploitation of those traders.

4. تشتهر مصر بقطنها الممتاز لذلك تسعى العديد من الدول لشراؤه لصناعة أجود الملابس وأشياء أخرى.

- A Egypt is famous for its excellent cotton, so many countries seek to buy it for making the best clothes and other things.
- B Egypt is famous for its excellent cotton, so many countries seek to sell it for making the best clothes and other things.
- C Egypt is famous for its excellent cotton, so no countries seek to buy it for making clothes and other things.
- D Egypt is famous for its excellent cotton, so many countries seek to leave it for making clothes and other things.





Unit 12 Lessons 3 - 4

Key Vocabulary

commitment	التزام	organized	منظم
disappointment	خيبة أمل	resource	مورد
invest(ed)	يستثمر	scheduling	جدولة
investment	استثمار	sharp	حاد
master(ed)	يتقن		

Main Vocabulary

acceptable	مقبول	firm	صارم - ثابت
account	حساب	forever	إلى الأبد
aid	وسيلة	goal-setting	تحديد الأهداف
apologize(d)	يعتذر	greeting	تحية
apology	اعتذار	install(ed)	يثبت
central	أساسي	lateness	تأخر
closing	ختام	major	رئيسي
compare(d)	يقارن	patience	صبر
concentration	تركيز	principal	مدير - ناظر
confident	واثق	professional	مهني
cure	علاج	profound	عميق
deadline	موعد نهائي	prove-proved-proven	يثبت
department	قسم	quarterly	ربع سنوي
disrespect	قلة احترام	recognize(d)	يدرك - يعترف
disruption	تعطيل	reliability	موثوقية
distraction	تشيت	sincere	صادق
due	مستحق - مقرر	sincerely	باخلاص
dull	غير حاد	slide	شريحة
efficiency	كفاءة	struggle(d)	يعاني / يناضل
efficient	كفاء - فعال	submit(ed)	يقدم - يسلم
ensure(d)	يضمن	unlike	بخلاف
entire	كامل	visual	بصري
establish(ed)	يؤسس	wealth	ثروة
explorer	مستكشف		

Definitions

disappointment	خيبة أمل	a feeling of unhappiness when hopes are not met
master	يتقن	to become very skilled or knowledgeable in something
organized	منظم	well planned and neatly arranged
resource	مورد	something helpful that can be used to achieve an aim
scheduling	جدولة	planning tasks or events at fixed times
sharp	حاد	quick to understand and able to focus well
commitment	التزام	a strong promise or responsibility to do something
efficient	فعال	working in a way that wastes a little time as possible





Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- To master a new language, you need time, practice, and a high level of _____.
 (A) appointment (B) disappointment (C) commitment (D) department
- The loud construction noise outside caused a major _____ to our meeting.
 (A) disruption (B) corruption (C) eruption (D) description
- We need to find a more _____ way to process these files; the current method is too slow and wastes time.
 (A) ancient (B) efficient (C) sufficient (D) deficient
- Please _____ that you have signed all the documents before leaving the office.
 (A) ensure (B) insure (C) unsure (D) endure
- His explanation was so _____ that it changed my entire perspective on the issue.
 (A) profound (B) round (C) sound (D) ground
- The project is _____ next Monday; if we don't finish it by then, we will lose marks.
 (A) dew (B) do (C) due (D) die
- Please accept my _____ apology for the mistake I made yesterday.
 (A) sincere (B) severe (C) sheer (D) sphere
- The teacher asked the students to _____ the two poems and find the similarities and differences.
 (A) prepare (B) compare (C) repair (D) declare
- Studying in a noisy room is full of _____, making it hard to focus.
 (A) attractions (B) distractions (C) instructions (D) constructions
- The school _____ gave a speech this morning about the importance of discipline.
 (A) principle (B) principal (C) prince (D) princess
- You must _____ your application form before the deadline, or it will not be accepted.
 (A) submit (B) admit (C) permit (D) omit
- _____ his brother, who is very shy, Ali is extremely outgoing and loves meeting people.
 (A) Like (B) Alike (C) Unlike (D) Likely
- The company releases a _____ report every three months to update investors on its profits.
 (A) daily (B) weekly (C) quarterly (D) yearly
- Good _____ is the key to achieving success; you must know what you want to achieve.





- A** goal-setting **B** babysitting **C** storytelling **D** handwriting

15. Talking loudly in the library shows a lot of _____ for the other students who are trying to study.

- A** respect **B** disrespect **C** aspect **D** inspect

16. Buying a house is a significant financial _____ that requires careful planning.

- A** investment **B** department **C** environment **D** amusement

17. The medicine is effective, but it is not a permanent _____ for the disease.

- A** care **B** core **C** cure **D** curve

18. Teachers often use _____ aids like charts and videos to help students understand complex ideas.

- A** visual **B** verbal **C** oral **D** mental

19. You should be _____ but polite when stating your opinion; don't let others change your mind easily.

- A** firm **B** farm **C** form **D** film

20. We need to _____ a clear set of rules so that everyone knows what to do.

- A** abolish **B** establish **C** punish **D** finish

21. I recognized him immediately because he hadn't changed at all; he looked _____ the same.

- A** exactly **B** nearly **C** barely **D** rarely

22. Dealing with difficult customers requires a lot of _____ and a calm temper.

- A** patience **B** patients **C** silence **D** violence

23. The meeting will start at 9:00 _____; please do not be late.

- A** sharp **B** dull **C** flat **D** hard

24. Many young people _____ to find affordable housing in big cities.

- A** smuggle **B** struggle **C** juggle **D** snuggle

25. He sent an email to _____ for missing the important conference call.

- A** apologize **B** analyze **C** realize **D** criticize

26. _____ is a key quality in an employee; we need someone we can trust to do the work.

- A** Liability **B** Reliability **C** Ability **D** Disability

27. I ended the formal letter with "Yours _____," followed by my signature.

- A** sincere **B** sincerely **C** serious **D** seriously

28. The _____ reason for his resignation was his poor health, although there were other minor reasons.

- A** major **B** mayor **C** minor **D** mirror

29. Keeping your desk _____ helps you work faster and reduces stress.

- A** organized **B** surprised **C** recognized **D** realized

30. The constant _____ of the trains made him late for work three times this week.

- A** darkness **B** lateness **C** kindness **D** weakness





Collocations, expressions, prepositions & idioms

accept an apology	يقبل اعتذارًا	art of productivity	فن الإنتاجية
acknowledge impact	يقر بالأثر	be due in / on / at	يحين موعده في
arrive at desk	يصل إلى مكتبه	be gone forever	يزول إلى الأبد
create a plan	يضع خطة	by then	بحلول ذلك الوقت
earn a rest	ينال راحة	ensure a happier lifespan	يضمن عمرًا أسعد
earn time	يكسب وقتًا	keep your focus sharp	يحافظ على تركيزه عاليًا
keep focus sharp	يركز جيدًا	lack of punctuality	عدم الالتزام بالموعد
master productivity	يتقن الإنتاجية		
promise action	يعد بإجراء	compare ... to	يقارن ... بـ...
reach goals	يصل إلى أهداف	earn back	يستعيد / يكسب مجددًا
set firm deadlines	يضع مواعيد نهائية حازمة	invest in	يستثمر في
submit project	يسلم المشروع	lead to	يؤدي إلى
take breaks	يأخذ استراحات	struggle with	يعاني من - يناضل ضد
waste time	يضيع الوقت	submit ... to	يقدم ... إلى / يخضع ... لـ
treat ... like	يعامل ... مثل		

Synonyms & Antonyms

Word		SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
commitment	التزام	dedication, obligation, responsibility, devotion	neglect, indifference
disappointment	خيبة أمل	letdown, dissatisfaction, frustration, discouragement	satisfaction, delight
master	يتقن	control, dominate	fail, neglect
organized	منظم	orderly, systematic, structured, well-arranged	disorganized, chaotic
resource	مورد	supply, source, asset, material	cancellation, randomness
scheduling	جدولة	planning, timetabling, arrangement, coordination	-----
sharp	حاد	keen, acute, pointed, intense	-----

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. "By the end of the course, you will have mastered the new software." "Master" here can be replaced by

- A schedule B improve C control D delay E dominate

2. "Ahmed has a sharp mind in maths." "Sharp" here is a synonym of

- A keen B visual C quarterly D sincere E acute

3. "Karim is sharp and answers quickly." "Sharp" here is an antonym of

- A slow-witted B dim C calm D quiet E polite

4. "After the bad exam results, she felt deep disappointment." "Disappointment" here is a synonym of

- A letdown B dedication C apology
D frustration E responsibility





5. "Reem is very organized when she studies." "Organized" here is near in meaning to

- A** quarterly **B** systematic **C** orderly **D** sincere **E** optimistic

6. "Because of the storm, the scheduling changed and there was a sudden cancellation." "Scheduling" here is an antonym of

- A** plan **B** prepare **C** randomness **D** timetable **E** cancellation

7. "Good scheduling helps students finish tasks on time." "Scheduling" here is synonymous with

- A** lateness **B** disappointment **C** planning
D arrangement **E** obligation

8. "Omar showed real commitment to his training and never missed a day." "Commitment" here is an antonym of

- A** neglect **B** carefulness **C** indifference **D** patience **E** pride

9. "After weeks of hard work, Reem finally felt satisfaction with her results." "Satisfaction" here is an antonym of

- A** worry **B** discouragement **C** stress
D disappointment **E** surprise

10. "He showed real commitment to the team goals." "Commitment" here is a synonym of

- A** deadline **B** obligation **C** direction **D** investment **E** devotion

11. To avoid lateness, Salma decided to firm deadlines for every task.

- A** waste **B** earn **C** set **D** arrive

12. "The science report is due on Monday, so I must finish it this weekend." "Due on" here means

- A** finished early than expected **B** late for the class
C required on that date **D** impossible to do

13. Ahmed decided to invest a new laptop for his research project.

- A** to **B** back **C** in **D** out

14. She thanked her teacher for the kind about her speaking.

- A** commitment **B** compliment **C** complaint **D** commit

15. After the meeting, Walid decided to the apology from his friend.

- A** reach **B** waste **C** submit **D** accept

16. "After the storm, the old bridge was gone forever." "Gone forever" here means

- A** hidden for a short time **B** lost and will not return
C repaired quickly **D** moving slowly

17. Aya often compares her study plan last year's plan to see what improved.

- A** to **B** in **C** up **D** with

18. Omar's to daily practice helped him improve quickly.

- A** commitment **B** compliment **C** complaint **D** comment

19. After finishing the long project, Omar finally a rest.

- A** set **B** earned **C** arrived **D** acknowledged





20. "During the exam, she tried to keep her focus sharp and ignore the noise outside." "Keep her focus sharp" here means

- ☐ A sleep during work ☐ B change her plan often
☐ C speak louder ☐ D stay fully concentrated

21. Being late every day can lead serious problems at school.

- ☐ A to ☐ B in ☐ C back ☐ D like

22. Time is a valuable during exam week.

- ☐ A resource ☐ B source ☐ C reason ☐ D reference

23. Before exams, Rodayna always a plan to study each subject.

- ☐ A creates ☐ B teaches ☐ C submits ☐ D focuses

24. "He will have finished the training course next month, so he can apply for the job by then." "By then" here means

- ☐ A at that time ☐ B before yesterday
☐ C at the same time as now ☐ D for many years

25. Noura treats her little brother a best friend and always listens to him.

- ☐ A to ☐ B back ☐ C in ☐ D like

26. The sun is a major of energy on Earth.

- ☐ A resource ☐ B source ☐ C reason ☐ D reference

27. At 8:00 a.m. every day, Aya usually at her desk and starts work.

- ☐ A arrives ☐ B promises ☐ C sets ☐ D wastes

28. Omar wants to earn his teacher's trust after he missed two assignments.

- ☐ A to ☐ B back ☐ C in ☐ D to

29. He looks for a second job earn more money.

- ☐ A as a result ☐ B to ☐ C in order that ☐ D not only

30. By tomorrow morning, Moaz will have the project to the teacher online.

- ☐ A taken ☐ B accepted ☐ C set ☐ D submitted

31. Reem struggles time management during exam week.

- ☐ A to ☐ B back ☐ C in ☐ D with

32. He looks for a second job he can earn more money.

- ☐ A as a result ☐ B to ☐ C in order that ☐ D not only

33. During the class meeting, I had to action to fix the problem.

- ☐ A reach ☐ B promise ☐ C bake ☐ D submit

34. Walid will submit his science project the school website before the deadline.

- ☐ A to ☐ B in ☐ C with ☐ D like

35. I offered to reduce the price make the customer buy the jacket.

- ☐ A consequently ☐ B however ☐ C so that ☐ D in order to

36. If you start early, you can time for checking your answers.

- ☐ A waste ☐ B earn ☐ C accept ☐ D submit





Reading Texts

Time is Money

Time is Money The famous phrase, "Time is money," means that time is a valuable resource that, if managed well, can lead to success and wealth. Unlike money, which you can earn back, lost time is gone forever.

This idea is central to good time management. When you are organized, you reduce stress and increase your productivity. To value your time, you must treat it like money in your bank account. Experts suggest that if you start managing your time today, by this time next year, you will have achieved your most important goals. Wasting time often happens because we don't plan. For example, spending hours checking social media or starting too many tasks at once is simply not efficient. However, if you set firm deadlines now, by the end of the month, you will have finished all your difficult projects.

Finally, take short, planned breaks to keep your focus sharp. By valuing and managing your time, you invest in your future and ensure a longer, happier lifespan. If you follow these habits, by the time you graduate, you will have mastered the art of productivity, leading to more time for important things and fewer disappointments.

Dear Mr. Omar, Please accept my sincere apologies for my recent lateness. I recognize that my lack of punctuality has affected the team's productivity. To ensure this does not happen again, I have created a new time-management plan.

By the end of this month, I will have established a consistent morning routine that allows for traffic delays. By next Monday, I will have installed a new scheduling app to help me stay efficient. I am confident that by the time our next quarterly review arrives, I will have proven my reliability to you and the entire department.

I will have completed all my current tasks by Friday to show my commitment to our valuable goals. Thank you for your patience as I work to improve my professional habits.

Sincerely, Hamza Zaki

Listening texts

(Mazen and Ziad are planning their final school project which is due in two weeks)

Mazen: We need to hurry, Ziad! By the time we meet our teacher on Thursday, we will have spent three weeks on this project, and we still haven't finished the conclusion.

Ziad: Don't worry. I have a plan. By tomorrow evening, I will have completed all the research for the final chapter.

Mazen: That's good, but what about the design? By the time you finish the research, will you have started the PowerPoint slides?

Ziad: Yes. Actually, by Friday morning, I will have designed all the visual aids too.

Mazen: I hope so. I'm worried about the printing. If we wait until Monday, the shop will have closed for the holiday.

Ziad: You're right. I will have printed everything by Sunday afternoon, then.

Mazen: Great! If we work hard this weekend, we will have polished the entire presentation before the deadline.

Ziad: Exactly. By the time the other students start their work on Monday morning, we will have submitted ours to the principal.

Mazen: Perfect. By then, we will have earned a long rest!





Writing Skills

A Formal Apology Letter

★ A formal apology letter is a polite and professional written message sent to a person, school, company, or organization to express regret for a mistake or problem, take responsibility, and promise to correct the situation.

رسالة الاعتذار الرسمية هي رسالة مكتوبة بأسلوب مهذب ورسمي توجه إلى شخص أو مدرسة أو شركة أو جهة رسمية، وذلك من أجل التعبير عن الأسف لخطأ أو مشكلة حدثت، وتحمل المسؤولية، والتعهد بتصحيح الخطأ وعدم تكراره.

(مواقف شائعة تتطلب رسالة الاعتذار الرسمية) Common situations

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Late delivery or poor service (business). | التأخير في التسليم أو سوء الخدمة في مجال الأعمال |
| 2. Missing a deadline (work/school/...). | عدم الالتزام بالموعد النهائي في العمل / المدرسة |
| 3. Miscommunication or rude behavior. | سوء الفهم أو السلوك غير اللائق |
| 4. Damaging property or causing inconvenience. | إتلاف الممتلكات أو التسبب في إزعاج |
| 5. Complaints from customers or parents. | شكاوى من العملاء أو أولياء الأمور |

(الميزات الرئيسية لرسالة الاعتذار الرسمية) Key features of a formal apology letter

1. Professional tone (أسلوب رسمي ومهذب)
2. Clear apology (اعتذار واضح وصريح)
3. Brief explanation (no excuses) (شرح مختصر للخطأ دون تبرير)
4. Taking responsibility (تحمل المسؤولية)
5. Solution or correction (تقديم حل أو إجراء تصحيحي)
6. Proper closing and signature (خاتمة رسمية وتوقيع)

(تعبيرات مفيدة) Useful Phrases

1. Professional tone (أسلوب رسمي ومهذب)
2. Clear apology (اعتذار واضح وصريح)
3. Brief explanation (no excuses) (شرح مختصر للخطأ دون تبرير)
4. Taking responsibility (تحمل المسؤولية)
5. Solution or correction (تقديم حل أو إجراء تصحيحي)
6. Proper closing and signature (خاتمة رسمية وتوقيع)

Opening (الافتتاحية):

- "I am writing to formally apologize for..." (أكتب لأقدم اعتذاراً رسمياً عن)
- "I would like to apologize for my late arrival to..." (أود أن أعتذر عن تأخري عن)
- "Please accept my sincere apologies for..." (يرجى قبول اعتذاري الصادق عن)

Taking Responsibility (تحمل المسؤولية):

- "I take full responsibility for..." (أتحمل المسؤولية الكاملة عن)
- "This situation was entirely my fault..." (كان هذا الأمر خطئي بالكامل)
- "I understand that my actions were..." (أفهم أن تصرفي كان)

**Explaining Impact (توضيح الأثر):**

- "I realize that my lateness..." (أدرك أن تأخري قد...)
- "I understand this may have..." (أفهم أن هذا قد يكون...)
- "I am aware that this situation..." (أنا على علم بأن هذا الموقف...)

Proposing Solutions (اقتراح حلول):

- "To prevent this from happening again..." (لمنع تكرار ذلك...)
- "I have already taken steps to..." (لقد اتخذت بالفعل خطوات من أجل...)
- "In the future, I will..." (في المستقبل، سوف...)

Closing (الخاتمة):

- "Thank you for your understanding..." (شكراً لتفهمكم...)
- "I assure you this will not happen again..." (أؤكد لك أن هذا لن يتكرر...)
- "I appreciate your patience in this matter..." (أقدر صبرك في هذا الأمر...)

Check

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

1. The "Action" part explains what you will do to the problem.

- A** repeat **B** worsen **C** ignore **D** fix

2. A formal apology letter is a/an written message to express regret and correct a mistake.

- A** casual **B** funny **C** professional **D** informal

3. Which sentence best fits an opening apology?

- A** This is not my problem.
B You made me angry today.
C I don't care about this.
D I am writing to formally apologize for...

4. A formal apology letter should offer a/an or correction.

- A** joke **B** argument **C** complaint **D** solution

5. The greeting line is often [Name].

- A** Listen to **B** Dear **C** Guess **D** Hurry

6. In a formal apology letter, the explanation should be brief and without

- A** solutions **B** greetings **C** excuses **D** signatures

7. Which closing sentence promises the mistake won't be repeated again?

- A** I assure you this will not happen again.
B I hope it happens again.
C I will be worse next time.
D I won't try.

8. A good apology should be and direct.

- A** unclear **B** hidden **C** clear **D** confusing





9. The sign-off is usually something like
Ⓐ What's up Ⓑ Sincerely Ⓒ See you later Ⓓ Bye for now
10. A formal apology letter should include taking for the mistake.
Ⓐ credit Ⓑ responsibility Ⓒ pride Ⓓ blame
11. Which sentence best shows awareness of impact?
Ⓐ I realize that my lateness... Ⓑ I love being late.
Ⓒ Lateness is not important. Ⓓ Time is useless.
12. The opening should state the purpose
Ⓐ slowly Ⓑ indirectly Ⓒ directly Ⓓ secretly
13. In a formal apology letter, be direct, polite, and provide action.
Ⓐ risky Ⓑ practical Ⓒ careless Ⓓ secret
14. The "Header" usually includes the date and the
Ⓐ writer's hobbies Ⓑ story ending Ⓒ recipient's details Ⓓ phone games
15. Which sentence best promises action?
Ⓐ In the future, I will repeat it. Ⓑ In the future, you will apologize.
Ⓒ In the future, nothing matters. Ⓓ In the future, I will





Test on Unit 12

1. Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given: (2 marks)

1. "When some machines broke down, the factory's productivity decreased." "Productivity" here is an antonym of

- A** progress **B** success **C** low output **D** speed **E** inefficiency

2. "We made a spontaneous decision to offer help." "Spontaneous" here is synonymous with

- A** measurable **B** impulsive **C** unplanned **D** punctual **E** reliable

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (12 marks)

3. Modern tools can increase in the workplace.

- A** attendance **B** suspension **C** spontaneity **D** productivity

4. One key feature of a formal apology letter is a tone.

- A** rude **B** professional **C** careless **D** playful

5. Samira's father won't come home until he

- A** finished **B** had finished **C** has finished **D** will finish

6. means done suddenly and without a lot of thought or planning.

- A** Consistent **B** Punctual **C** Spontaneous **D** Optimistic

7. By 11 o'clock tomorrow, I the match on TV.

- A** will be watched **B** will have watched
C going to watch **D** watch

8. Good shows that students take learning seriously.

- A** attend **B** attendance **C** attentively **D** attendant

9. If you want better results, be in your study habits.

- A** attendant **B** careless **C** suspended **D** consistent

10. I'll wait at the station until the train

- A** will come **B** comes **C** is coming **D** came

11. There was a short before the bus arrived.

- A** delay **B** spontaneity **C** productivity **D** surrender

12. He is a/an who always expects good results.

- A** attendant **B** optimist **C** spontaneous **D** optimistic

13. In two weeks' time, my car

- A** will have repaired **B** will repair
C will have been repaired **D** is repairing

14. Which sentence shows you already started fixing the issue? "....."

- A** I will never change. **B** I have already taken steps to...
C I forgot everything. **D** I refuse to fix anything.

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (7 marks)

Some of us doodle all the time, others only occasionally. And there are people who say that they never do – though a closer look at the notepad next to their telephone, this week's shopping list or the odd empty envelope may tell a different story. To the trained eye, every little scribble we make **betrays** our hidden desires, strengths and weaknesses. What do our doodles mean? Expert Gloria Hargreaves reveals what lies behind the lines we draw and the scribbles we make in idle moments.





A large, simply outlined bird shows a clear thinker with a very demanding conscience and definite ideas of right and wrong. A flying bird signifies someone who is tolerant and broad-minded. High-flying gulls are the sign of a relaxed, easy-going person.

Boxes piled neatly on top of one another show a person who is tidy and well-organized. Boxes within boxes shout "let me out" and suggest that you are feeling trapped.

Choose the correct answer from (a, b, c, & d):

- The scribble of a high-flying gull can tell that you are
☐ A nervous ☐ B bad-tempered ☐ C calm ☐ D frightened
- The word "betrays" means
☐ A kills ☐ B attacks ☐ C lies ☐ D reveals
- Which of the following can't be used for doodling? -A
☐ A pen ☐ B pencil ☐ C fan ☐ D stick
- What is this passage mainly about?
☐ A Doodles ☐ B Gulls
☐ C Bad-tempered people ☐ D People in prison
- What are doodles?
☐ A Some meaningful lines
☐ B Some meaningful lines but have interpretations
☐ C Graphic lines with certain tools
☐ D Random lines and shapes
- Where do people doodle? - On
☐ A clothes ☐ B paper ☐ C air ☐ D water
- What kind of things does a person draw to express tolerance?
☐ A A dead bird ☐ B A flying bird ☐ C A line ☐ D A circle

4. A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d: (2 marks)

- Artificial intelligence is considered the next revolution in the next few years.

☐ A يعتبر الذكاء الاصطناعي هو الثورة المقبلة في السنوات القليلة القادمة.

☐ B يعتبر الذكاء الصناعي هو مستقبل البلاد القادم في السنوات القليلة القادمة.

☐ C يعتبر الذكاء الاصطناعي هو الثورة الحالية في شتي المجالات.

☐ D يعتبر الذكاء الاصطناعي هو الثورة المقبلة في العالم في السنوات القليلة القادمة.

b) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d: (2 marks)

3. أصبح العالم أكثر ترابطاً بفضل التقدم الهائل في وسائل الاتصالات، فلم يعد ممكناً لأي دولة أن تنعزل عن الأخرى.

- The world became more linked due to the enormous progress in the means of communication. No country can be isolated from other countries anymore.
- The world became the most linked due to the enormous progress in the means of communication. No country can be isolated from other countries anymore.
- The world became more linked due to the progress in the means of communication. No country can be isolated from countries anymore.
- The world became more linked due to the enormous progress in the means of communication. No one can be isolated from other countries anymore.

5. Answer the following questions: (1 mark)

- What does Fix's mistake show about human judgment?

.....

- Why is Passepartout's anger toward Fix significant to the theme of loyalty?

.....





6. Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: (1 mark)

1. By Sunday, I will have finished reading this book. (been)

.....

2. Next October, I will be in the KSA. (traveled)

.....

7. Write an essay of about (180) words on the following topic: (3 marks)

"A Famous Scientist who changed the world"

.....

.....

.....

.....



**REVIEW 4 (UNITS 10 - 11 - 12)****VOCABULARY****Choose the (Two) correct answers**

1. "Finding your passion can increase your motivation." The synonym of motivation is
☐ A encouragement ☐ B drive ☐ C boredom ☐ D laziness ☐ E weakness
2. "Eating healthy food helps maintain good **nutrition**." The meaning of nutrition is
☐ A proper diet ☐ B healthy eating ☐ C illness ☐ D starvation ☐ E hunger
3. "Regular exercise helps people stay **fit**." The opposite of fit is
☐ A healthy ☐ B strong ☐ C weak ☐ D tired ☐ E active
4. "Being **punctual** shows respect for others' time." The antonym of punctual is
☐ A late ☐ B on time ☐ C tardy ☐ D careful ☐ E fast
5. "People must not **ignore** their mental health." The meaning of ignore is
☐ A forget ☐ B neglect ☐ C care ☐ D obey ☐ E include

Choose the correct answer

1. A person who knows what they enjoy doing has found their
☐ A routine ☐ B passion ☐ C schedule ☐ D habit
2. Drinking enough water is part of a lifestyle.
☐ A careless ☐ B healthy ☐ C stressful ☐ D lazy
3. Being late to school every day shows poor
☐ A nutrition ☐ B punctuality ☐ C fitness ☐ D talent
4. Finding your passion helps you stay and focused on your goals.
☐ A motivated ☐ B delayed ☐ C confused ☐ D careless
5. Getting enough sleep helps students feel more during the day.
☐ A energetic ☐ B bored ☐ C exhausted ☐ D careless
6. Healthy habits can prevent many problems.
☐ A health ☐ B timetable ☐ C traffic ☐ D social
7. Planning your tasks helps you use your time
☐ A effectively ☐ B suddenly ☐ C accidentally ☐ D slowly
8. I decided to my time in improving my English.
☐ A invest ☐ B master ☐ C install ☐ D prove
9. Setting clear goals helps students achieve in life.
☐ A success ☐ B delay ☐ C failure ☐ D weakness
10. She jogging every morning to stay healthy.
☐ A used to ☐ B uses to ☐ C is used ☐ D was used
11. I expect we all the work by five o'clock this evening.
☐ A will have been done ☐ B will have done
☐ C will be done ☐ D will be doing
12. By the time my father comes home, I my research for three hours.
☐ A will have done ☐ B will do ☐ C have done ☐ D had been done





13. When I was in primary school, I to school on foot.

- A** used to going **B** would go **C** use to go **D** would be going

14. If you sleep early, you feel energetic in the morning.

- A** would **B** will **C** had **D** were

15. Students follow healthy habits to stay active and focused.

- A** are supposed to **B** used to **C** will have **D** are using

16. By the end of this month, she a whole daily study schedule.

- A** completes **B** will complete **C** will have completed **D** has completed

17. You submit the project on time, or you may lose marks.

- A** are able to **B** are supposed to **C** were used to **D** will have

Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning.

1. Will you finish the project before it is Friday? (by Friday)

.....

2. I no longer wake up late on school days. (used to)

.....

3. She didn't hurt you on purpose. (mean)

.....

4. She used to hate spicy food, but now she eats it. (got)

.....

TRANSLATION

Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d.

1. Innovation drives progress in communities by solving problems creatively and efficiently together. It encourages young people to develop ideas that improve lives sustainably everywhere.

- A** يدفع الابتكار التقدم في المجتمعات من خلال حل المشكلات بإبداع وكفاءة معًا، ويشجع الشباب على تطوير أفكار تحسن الحياة بشكل مستدام في كل مكان.
- B** يوقف الابتكار التقدم في المجتمعات من خلال تجاهل المشكلات تمامًا، ويمنع الشباب من تطوير أفكار تفيد الحياة في أي مكان.
- C** يغير الابتكار المجتمعات دون حل المشكلات بطريقة فعالة، ولا يشجع الشباب على تطوير أفكار تخدم الحياة مستقبلاً.
- D** يؤثر الابتكار على المجتمعات من خلال الترفيه فقط، ويجعل الشباب يهملون تطوير أفكار مفيدة للحياة دائماً.

2. Healthy habits protect individuals by improving physical and mental well-being daily. They help societies reduce disease rates and increase productivity over time.

- A** تؤثر العادات الصحية على الأفراد دون تحسين الصحة الجسدية أو النفسية، وتمنع المجتمعات من تقليل الأمراض أو زيادة الإنتاجية مستقبلاً.
- B** تقتصر العادات الصحية على النشاط البدني فقط، ولا تساعد المجتمعات على تقليل الأمراض أو تحسين الإنتاجية بمرور الزمن.
- C** تقلل العادات الصحية من راحة الأفراد، وتجعل المجتمعات أقل قدرة على العمل أو الإنتاج مع الوقت.
- D** تحمي العادات الصحية الأفراد من خلال تحسين الصحة الجسدية والنفسية يوميًا، وتساعد المجتمعات على تقليل معدلات الأمراض وزيادة الإنتاجية مع مرور الوقت.



**Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d.**

1. يساعد العمل التطوعي على تقوية الروابط الاجتماعية بين أفراد المجتمع، كما يعلم الشباب تحمل المسؤولية وخدمة الآخرين بإيجابية.

- A Voluntary work weakens relationships in society and prevents young people from helping others.
- B Voluntary work focuses only on personal benefits and ignores social responsibility completely.
- C Voluntary work helps strengthen social bonds among community members. It also teaches young people to take responsibility and serve others positively.
- D Voluntary work limits cooperation between people and discourages positive behavior in communities.

2. يساعد احترام الوقت على تنظيم الحياة اليومية وتحقيق الأهداف بكفاءة، كما يعكس الالتزام بالمواعيد احترام الآخرين وتقدير جهودهم.

- A Respecting time wastes daily life and prevents people from achieving goals. It also affects valuing other and appreciating their efforts.
- B Respecting time helps organize daily life and achieve goals efficiently. It also reflects valuing others and appreciating their efforts.
- C Respecting time only affects personal schedules and has no social importance. It also affects valuing others and approaching their efforts.
- D Respecting time causes stress and makes people ignore others' efforts. It also reflects valuing others and approaching their effects.

READING COMPREHENSION**Read the following passage, then answer the questions below.**

Being a good citizen is an important responsibility for every individual in society. A good citizen respects laws, cares about others, and works to improve the community. Citizenship is not only about rights, but also about duties that help create a safe and organized society.

One way to be a good citizen is by respecting rules and laws. Following traffic laws, protecting public property, and respecting school rules help maintain order and safety. In addition, good citizens show respect toward others, regardless of their background or opinions. This behavior promotes tolerance and peaceful coexistence.

Another important aspect of good citizenship is participating positively in the community. Volunteering, helping neighbors, and taking part in community activities strengthen social bonds. Citizens should also care about the environment by keeping public places clean and saving natural resources.

Moreover, a good citizen is honest and responsible. Being truthful, completing duties on time, and respecting others' rights build trust within society. Young people, in particular, play a key role in shaping the future by showing positive behavior and good values.

In conclusion, good citizenship is essential for building strong and successful societies. When individuals act responsibly and care about others, they contribute to progress, stability, and a better quality of life for everyone.





1. The passage mainly discusses
 - A school discipline
 - B personal success
 - C good citizenship
 - D environmental problems
2. A good citizen should respect
 - A only family members
 - B rules and laws
 - C personal opinions only
 - D competition
3. Respecting others helps promote
 - A conflict
 - B tolerance
 - C laziness
 - D confusion
4. One example of positive community participation is
 - A ignoring neighbors
 - B breaking rules
 - C volunteering
 - D wasting resources
5. Caring about the environment includes
 - A polluting streets
 - B damaging public property
 - C keeping public places clean
 - D ignoring waste
6. Being honest and responsible helps build
 - A fear
 - B punishment
 - C trust
 - D delay
7. According to the passage, young people
 - A have no role in society
 - B shape the future with their behavior
 - C should avoid responsibility
 - D focus only on rights

WRITING

1. In a formal apology letter, the writer should begin with
 - A informal greetings
 - B a clear statement of apology
 - C personal stories
 - D jokes and humor
2. A formal apology letter should mainly use
 - A slang and contractions
 - B polite and respectful language
 - C emotional and exaggerated expressions
 - D short spoken phrases
3. One important element of a formal apology letter is
 - A blaming others for the mistake
 - B denying responsibility
 - C explaining the reason for the apology
 - D changing the topic
4. In a hobby review, the writer's main purpose is to
 - A apologize to the reader
 - B describe and evaluate the hobby
 - C give instructions only
 - D complain about free time
5. A good hobby review usually includes
 - A unrelated personal problems
 - B reasons why the hobby is enjoyable
 - C formal complaints
 - D excuses and apologies
6. The language used in a hobby review should be
 - A very formal and official
 - B clear and engaging
 - C impolite and direct
 - D unclear and repetitive

Write an essay about (150- 180) words on "Planning your time".

.....

THE NOVEL

Answer the following questions.

1. What does the buffalo delay suggest about travel during that period?

.....

2. Why is burning the ship an extreme but logical decision?

.....

3. Why is Phileas Fogg's decision to rescue Passepartout important to the story?

.....

4. Why is Passepartout's anger toward Fix significant to the theme of loyalty?

.....



PUFFIN  CLASSICS

AROUND THE WORLD IN 80 DAYS

JULES VERNE





Chapter 7

Main Vocabulary

approach	يقترب	fine	غرامة
straighten	يرتب	sum	مبلغ
sentence	يحكم / حُكم	dock	رصيف الميناء
gasp	يلهث	trap	فخ
blink	يرمش	distressed	مضطرب
wipe	يمسح	entire	كامل
carriage	عربة	guarantee	يضمن
fault	خطأ	guilty	مذنب / مدان
furious	غاضب	bail	كفالة
triumphant	منتصر / مفعم بالانتصار	courthouse	مبنى المحكمة / دار القضاء
smirk	يبتسم ابتسامة ساخرة	log	دفتر التسجيل
incident	حادث	pier	رصيف بحري
case	قضية	in despair	في حالة يأس / يائساً
charge	تهمة		

TEXT

مغامرة في كلكتا Adventure in Calcutta

After a long and difficult journey across the jungle, Mr. Fogg, Passepartout, and Aouda finally reached the great city of Calcutta on the afternoon of October 25th. The clock at the station showed exactly four o'clock. Their next ship, the Rangoon, was set to leave for Hong Kong at five. They had only one short hour to spare.

بعد رحلة طويلة وشاقة عبر الأدغال، وصل السيد فوغ وباسبارتو وأودا أخيراً إلى مدينة كلكتا العظيمة في ظهيرة يوم الخامس والعشرين من أكتوبر. كانت الساعة في المحطة تشير إلى الرابعة تماماً، بينما كانت سفينتهم التالية "رنغون" تستعد للإبحار نحو هونغ كونغ في تمام الخامسة؛ فلم يكن أمامهم سوى ساعة واحدة فقط.

Fogg, as usual, showed no sign of worry. His first thought was to make sure Aouda would be safely settled for the voyage. The dangers she had escaped in India still weighed heavily on his mind.

وكعادته، لم يظهر على فوغ أي علامة من علامات القلق، بل كان جُلّ اهتمامه منصباً على ضمان استقرار "أودا" وسلامتها خلال الرحلة البحرية، إذ كانت الأخطار التي نجت منها في الهند لا تزال تسيطر على تفكيره.

Just as the three travelers stepped outside the station—Detective Fix following closely behind—two policemen approached them. "Mr. Phileas Fogg?" one of them asked. "I am he," said Fogg calmly. "And this man is your servant?" "Yes," Fogg replied. "Both of you will come with me."

بمجرد أن خطى المسافرون الثلاثة خارج المحطة - والمحقق "فيكس" يتتبع أثرهم عن كثب - اقترب منهم شرطيان. سأل أحدهم: "السيد فيلياس فوغ؟"، فأجاب فوغ بهدوء: "أنا هو". وتابع الشرطي: "وهذا الرجل هو خادمك؟"، رد فوغ: "نعم"، فقال الشرطي: "كلاهما سيأتي معي."

Passepartout opened his mouth to protest, and Fogg quietly walked to him and told him to stay calm. Fogg always respected the law, even when he did not understand the reason.





فتح باسپارتو فمه للاحتجاج، لكن فوغ توجه إليه بهدوء وطلب منه أن يلتزم السكينة. فالسيد فوغ كان دائماً يحترم القانون، حتى وإن لم يفهم السبب وراء الإجراء المتخذ.

The travelers were taken into a small room. "You will appear before Judge Obadiah at eight-thirty," the officer announced, and locked the door behind them. Passepartout threw himself into a chair. "We are prisoners! But what have we done?"

نُقل المسافرون إلى غرفة صغيرة، حيث أعلن الضابط: "سوف تمثلون أمام القاضي عبيديا في الساعة الثامنة والنصف"، ثم أغصد الباب خلفهم. ارتدى باسپارتو على الكرسي صائحاً: "نحن سجناء! ولكن ماذا فعلنا؟"

Aouda, distressed, turned to Fogg. "This is my fault," she said. "It is for saving me that you have been put in danger. Please leave me to my fate." Fogg, as calm as ever, shook his head. "Madam, this arrest is not on your account. I will not leave you."

التفتت "أودا" إلى فوغ بأسى وقالت: "هذا خطئي، فبسبب إنقاذي تعرضتم لهذا الخطر. أرجوك، اتركني لمصيري". هز فوغ رأسه بهدوء المعهود وقال: "سيدتي، هذا الاعتقال ليس بسببك، ولن أتركك أبداً."

At half past eight, they were taken into a courtroom filled with people. Judge Obadiah entered, followed by his clerk. In his hurry, he accidentally took the clerk's wig, causing a brief moment of confusion. Passepartout grew nervous as precious minutes ticked away.

في الثامنة والنصف، اقتيدوا إلى قاعة محكمة مكتظة بالناس. دخل القاضي عبيديا يتبعه كاتبه، ومن فرط عجلته، أخذ شعر الكاتب المستعار بالخطأ، مما تسبب في حالة من الارتباك المؤقت. بدأ التوتر يتسلل إلى باسپارتو مع مرور الدقائق الثمينة.

The clerk read the charge: Passepartout jumped up. "But it was not in Bombay! The crime was at Pillaji—where they were going to rob a woman! These men—!" "Pillaji?" the judge repeated. "No, sir. The crime is in Bombay."

قرأ الكاتب لائحة الاتهام، فقفز باسپارتو صائحاً: "لكن ذلك لم يحدث في بمباي! الجريمة كانت في بيلاجي - حيث كانوا يهزمون بسرقة امرأة! هؤلاء الرجال...!"، كرر القاضي متسائلاً: "بيلاجي؟ لا يا سيدي، الجريمة وقعت في بمباي."

Judge Obadiah straightened his papers. "Jean Passepartout is sentenced to fifteen days in prison and a fine of three hundred pounds," he said. The judge continued. "Phileas Fogg, as the master of the servant, is equally guilty of complicity. You are sentenced to eight days in prison and a fine of one hundred and fifty pounds."

عدّل القاضي عبيديا أوراقه وقال: "حُكم على جان باسپارتو بالسجن لمدة خمسة عشر يوماً وغرامة قدرها ثلاثمائة جنيه". وتابع القاضي: "أما فيلياس فوغ، وبصفته سيد الخادم، فهو مدان بنفس القدر بتهمة التواطؤ، ويُحكم عليك بالسجن ثمانية أيام وغرامة قدرها مائة وخمسون جنيهاً."

Fix felt triumphant. Eight days in jail would destroy Fogg's entire journey. But Fogg stood, opened his travel bag, and placed a thick packet of banknotes on the clerk's desk. "I offer bail," he said simply.

شعر "فيكس" بالنصر، فثمانية أيام في السجن كفيلة بتدمير رحلة فوغ بالكامل. لكن فوغ وقف، وفتح حقيبة سفره، ووضع رزمة سميكة من الأوراق النقدية على مكتب الكاتب، وقال ببساطة: "أنا أعرض كفالة."

"Two thousand pounds," said Fogg. The entire room gasped. Even the merchants stared in disbelief. The sum was enormous—far more than the fine. The judge could not refuse. "Bail is accepted," he announced.

قال فوغ: "ألفا جنيه". شهق الجميع في القاعة، حتى التجار حدقوا بذهول؛ فقد كان المبلغ ضخماً جداً ويفوق الغرامة بكثير. لم يستطع القاضي الرفض، وأعلن: "الكفالة مقبولة."

"Let us go," said Fogg quietly. They left the courthouse at once and hurried to the dock. They boarded just in time. The ship had already begun to move.

قال فوغ بهدوء: "فلنذهب". غادروا المحكمة على الفور وأسرعوا نحو الرصيف البحري، وصعدوا على متن السفينة في اللحظة الأخيرة، بينما كانت السفينة قد بدأت بالتحرك بالفعل.

As the ship sailed into the Bay of Bengal, Aouda approached Fogg with concern. "I hope you do not regret the trouble and cost I have caused," she said softly. Fogg replied, "Madam, in saving you, I lost two days. I do not regret it. A human life is worth more than time or money."

وبينما كانت السفينة تبحر في خليج البنغال، اقتربت أودا من فوغ بقلق وقالت بصوت خفيض: "آمل ألا تندم على المتاعب والتكاليف التي تسببتُ فيها". فأجابها فوغ: "سيدتي، لقد خسرت يومين لإنقاذك، وأنا لا أندم على ذلك؛ فحياة الإنسان أثمن من الوقت أو المال".

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

1. Why do you think Phileas Fogg stayed calm during the arrest instead of arguing?
لماذا تعتقد أن فيليبس فوج ظل هادئاً أثناء الاعتقال بدلاً من الجدل؟

Phileas Fogg believed that calm behavior would not worsen the situation and that the law should be respected.

كان فيليبس فوج يعتقد أن السلوك الهادئ لن يزيد الموقف سوءاً وأن القانون يجب احترامه.

2. Why do you think Phileas Fogg insisted that Aouda remain with him?

لماذا تعتقد أن فيليبس فوج أصر على بقاء "أودا" معه؟

Phileas Fogg felt morally responsible for Aouda's safety after rescuing her.

شعر فيليبس فوج بالمسؤولية الأخلاقية عن سلامة "أودا" بعد إنقاذها.

3. Why do you think Aouda blamed herself for the arrest?

لماذا تعتقد أن "أودا" ألقت باللوم على نفسها بسبب الاعتقال؟

Aouda believed that Phileas Fogg's troubles began because he chose to protect her.

اعتقدت "أودا" أن مشكلات فيليبس فوج بدأت بسبب اختياره حمايتها.

4. How do you think Passepartout's emotions influenced his behavior in court?

كيف تعتقد أن مشاعر "باسبارتو" أثرت على تصرفه في المحكمة؟

Passepartout's fear prevented clear and confident defense.

منعت مشاعر الخوف لباسبارتو من الدفاع عن نفسه بوضوح وثقة.

5. How do you think the bail amount changed the mood in the courtroom?

كيف تعتقد أن مبلغ الكفالة غير الجو العام في قاعة المحكمة؟

The large amount shocked everyone and the judge could not refuse.

صدم المبلغ الكبير الجميع ولم يستطع القاضي الرفض.

6. What does Phileas Fogg's silence in court suggest about his confidence?

ماذا يوحي هدوء وصمت فيليبس فوج في المحكمة عن ثقته بنفسه؟

Phileas Fogg trusted his ability to resolve the situation.



كان فيلياس فوج واثقاً في قدرته على حل الموقف.

7. How do you think Detective Fix felt when the bail was accepted?

كيف تعتقد أن المحقق "فيكس" شعر عندما تم قبول الكفالة؟

Detective Fix felt frustrated because the plan failed.

شعر المحقق فيكس بالإحباط لأن الخطة فشلت.

8. How do you think the legal delay benefited Detective Fix?

كيف تعتقد أن التأخير القانوني أفاد المحقق "فيكس"؟

The delay gave Detective Fix hope that the journey would stop.

منح التأخير المحقق فيكس أملاً في توقف الرحلة.

9. To what extent did money influence the outcome of the trial?

إلى أي مدى أثر المال على نتيجة المحاكمة؟

Money legally secured freedom without canceling justice.

أمن المال الحرية قانونياً دون إلغاء العدالة.

10. Why did Phileas Fogg say that saving a life was worth more than time?

لماذا قال فيلياس فوج إن إنقاذ حياة أهم من الوقت؟

Phileas Fogg valued human life more than schedules or money.

كان فيلياس فوج يقدر حياة الإنسان أكثر من المواعيد أو المال.

11. Describe Phileas Fogg's reaction for being arrested. What does this reaction reveal about his character?

صف رد فعل فيلياس فوج تجاه القبض عليه، وماذا يكشف هذا عن شخصيته؟

Phileas Fogg accepted the arrest calmly without protest, which reveals his respect for the law and his strong self-control under pressure.

تقبل فيلياس فوج الاعتقال بهدوء دون اعتراض، مما يكشف عن احترامه للقانون وقدرته الكبيرة على التحكم في نفسه تحت الضغط.

HOMEWORK

1. What role did money play in resolving the conflict?

.....

2. Why do you think Phileas Fogg insisted that Aouda remain with him?

.....

3. How do you think the bail amount changed the mood in the courtroom?

.....

4. Why did Detective Fix feel despair on the pier?

.....

5. What does Phileas Fogg's silence in court suggest about his confidence?

.....

6. Why do you think the judge ignored Phileas Fogg's question about the merchants?





7. How do you think Detective Fix felt when the bail was accepted?

8. What does Aouda's gratitude reveal about her character?

9. Why did Phileas Fogg say that saving a life was worth more than time?

10. How do you think the events in Calcutta changed the group's relationship?

11. How did Phileas Fogg's decision to pay bail affect the journey?

12. How do you think Passepartout felt after escaping imprisonment?

13. What does Phileas Fogg's treatment of Aouda suggest about his character?

14. Why was the bail amount surprising to everyone in the courtroom?





Chapter 8

Main Vocabulary

strike	يضرب	troupe	فرقة
panic (ked)	يذعر	contract	عقد
spot	يلمح	dedication	إخلاص
fire	يطلق	confuse	يربك
confess	يعترف	transfer	ينتقل
steamship	سفينة بخارية	release	يطلق سراح
steamer	باخرة	bravery	شجاعة
schooner	مركب شراعي	desperation	يأس
cannon	مدفع	bonus	مكافأة
persistent	عنيد / مثابر	dizzy	مُصاب بدوار
monsoon	الرياح الموسمية	stowaway	متسلل / راكب خلسة
accusation	اتهام	half-conscious	شبه فاقد للوعي

TEXT

The Voyage on the Rangoon | الرحلة على متن السفينة "رانغون"

The steamship Rangoon, carrying Phileas Fogg, Aouda, Passepartout, and the persistent Detective Fix, cut across the Bay of Bengal toward the South China Sea. The voyage was planned to take eleven days.

كانت السفينة البخارية "رانغون"، التي تحمل على متنها فيليبس فوج، وأودا، وباسبارتوت، والمحقق العنيد فيكس، تشق طريقها عبر خليج البنغال باتجاه بحر الصين الجنوبي. وكان من المقرر أن تستغرق الرحلة أحد عشر يوماً.

From the moment they left Calcutta, Fogg knew he had lost exactly two days. As always, he remained calm, recording every delay accurately.

منذ اللحظة التي غادروا فيها كلكتا، علم فوج أنه قد تأخر يومين بالضبط. وكعادته، ظل هادئاً، يسجل كل تأخير بدقة تامة.

Aouda, now officially part of the group, was increasingly impressed by his calmness and sense of duty. Passepartout was still recovering from nearly being imprisoned and from watching his master spend huge sums of money without hesitation.

أما أودا، التي أصبحت الآن جزءاً رسمياً من المجموعة، فقد زاد إعجابها بهدوئه وإحساسه بالمسؤولية. بينما كان باسبارتوت لا يزال يتعافى من تجربة تعرضه للسجن تقريباً، ومن مشاهدة سيده ينفق مبالغ طائلة من المال دون تردد.

Near the Strait of Malacca, rough monsoon weather struck. The Rangoon was not one of the fast mail steamers Fogg preferred, and the high seas slowed them down even further.

وبالقرب من مضيق ملقا، ضربت أجواء موسمية عاصفة. لم تكن "رانغون" من سفن البريد السريعة التي يفضلها فوج، كما أن الأمواج العاتية تسببت في إبطاء حركتهم بشكل أكبر.

By the time they passed Singapore, they were already a day behind schedule—dangerously close to missing their connection in Hong Kong.



بحلول الوقت الذي مروا فيه بسنغافورة، كانوا قد تأخروا يوماً كاملاً عن الجدول الزمني، وأصبحوا على وشك تفويت رحلتهم المكملّة من هونغ كونغ بشكل خطر.

الوصول إلى هونغ كونغ — 6 نوفمبر | Arrival in Hong Kong — November 6

They reached Hong Kong on November 6—one day later than planned. Fogg's first concern was Aouda's safety. He asked Passepartout to find her cousin, a wealthy merchant.

وصلوا إلى هونغ كونغ في السادس من نوفمبر، أي متأخرين يوماً واحداً عما كان مخططاً له. كان همّ فوج الأول هو سلامة أودا، فطلب من باسپارتوت البحث عن ابن عمها، وهو تاجر ثري.

Passepartout returned quickly with bad news: the cousin had moved to Holland two years earlier. Aouda was now alone, without family.

عاد باسپارتوت سريعاً بأخبار سيئة: لقد انتقل ابن العم إلى هولندا قبل عامين. وهكذا أصبحت أودا وحيدة، بلا عائلة.

Fogg immediately decided: "We shall continue to Europe together. When we arrive in England, I will take care of you." Deeply moved, Aouda accepted. She was now a permanent member of the journey.

قرر فوج على الفور: "سنواصل الرحلة إلى أوروبا معاً، وعندما نصل إلى إنجلترا، سأعتني بك". وافقت أودا وهي في غاية التأثر، وأصبحت منذ تلك اللحظة عضواً دائماً في الرحلة.

السفينة المفقودة — "كارناتيك" | The Missing Steamer — The Carnatic

Fogg then went to the steamship office to confirm their places on the Carnatic, the ship to Yokohama. But he discovered the worst news yet: The Carnatic had sailed twelve hours earlier.

توجه فوج بعد ذلك إلى مكتب السفن البخارية لتأكيد حجزهم على متن السفينة "كارناتيك" المتجهة إلى يوكوهاما. لكنه اكتشف أسوأ خبر حتى الآن: لقد أبحرت السفينة قبل اثنتي عشرة ساعة.

The next steamer would not depart for eight days. Passepartout panicked, but Fogg remained steady, knowing they had only 24 hours to find another way across the Pacific.

ولن تغادر السفينة التالية إلا بعد ثمانية أيام. أصيب باسپارتوت بالذعر، لكن فوج ظل ثابتاً، وهو يعلم أن لديهم 24 ساعة فقط لإيجاد وسيلة أخرى لعبور المحيط الهادئ.

خطة فيكس اليائسة | Fix's Desperate Plan

Detective Fix, under enormous pressure, decided it was time to reveal his identity to Passepartout. Fix confessed that he was a detective and accused Fogg of robbing the Bank of England.

قرر المحقق فيكس، تحت ضغط هائل، أن الوقت قد حان للكشف عن هويته لباسپارتوت. اعترف فيكس بأنه محقق واتهم فوج بسرقة بنك إنجلترا.

Passepartout angrily denied the accusation but became confused and doubtful. To stop him from warning Fogg, Fix put some medicine in Passepartout's cup of tea to make him fall asleep.

أنكر باسپارتوت التهمة بغضب، لكنه أصبح مشوشاً ومرتباً. ولمنعه من تحذير فوج، وضع فيكس مادة مخدرة في كوب شاي باسپارتوت ليجعله يغط في النوم.

Half-conscious, Passepartout tried to say, "The Carnatic leaves tonight!" but collapsed into a deep sleep. Fix left him there, sure that Fogg would be delayed.

حاول باسپارتوت وهو في حالة شبه غيوبة أن يقول: "الآنية (كارناتيك) ستغادر الليلة!"، لكنه انهار في نوم عميق. تركه فيكس هناك، وهو واثق من أن فوج سيتأخر عن رحلته.

**QUESTIONS & ANSWERS**

1. Why did Phileas Fogg stay calm despite losing time?

لماذا ظل Phileas Fogg هادئاً رغم ضياع الوقت؟

Phileas Fogg believed that careful planning and accurate records could help him recover lost time.

كان Phileas Fogg يؤمن بأن التخطيط الدقيق وتسجيل الوقت قد يساعده على تعويض الوقت الضائع.

2. Why did Phileas Fogg feel responsible for Aouda**?

لماذا شعر Phileas Fogg بالمسؤولية تجاه Aouda؟

Aouda had no family left, so Phileas Fogg felt a moral duty to protect her.

لم يكن لدى Aouda أي عائلة، لذلك شعر Phileas Fogg بواجب أخلاقي لحمايتها.

3. Why was missing the Carnatic a serious problem?

لماذا كان فوات السفينة Carnatic مشكلة خطيرة؟

Missing the Carnatic meant an eight-day delay, which could ruin the entire journey.

لأن فوات Carnatic كان يعني تأخيراً لمدة ثمانية أيام وهذا قد يدمر الرحلة بالكامل.

4. Why did Passepartout panic when they missed the Carnatic, while Phileas Fogg remained calm and controlled?

لماذا شعر Passepartout بالذعر عندما فاتهم السفينة Carnatic، بينما ظل Phileas Fogg هادئاً ومتحكماً في الموقف؟

Because Passepartout reacted emotionally, while Phileas Fogg relied on logic and discipline.

لأن Passepartout يتصرف بعاطفية، بينما يعتمد Phileas Fogg على المنطق والانضباط.

5. Why do you think Detective Fix revealed his identity at that moment ?

في رأيك لماذا كشف Detective Fix عن هويته في ذلك الوقت؟

I think because Detective Fix felt pressure and wanted to delay Phileas Fogg at any cost.

أعتقد لأن Detective Fix شعر بالضغط وأراد تأخير Phileas Fogg بأي وسيلة.

6. Why did John Bunsby agree to such a dangerous journey?

لماذا وافق John Bunsby على رحلة خطيرة كهذه؟

The large amount of money offered convinced John Bunsby to accept.

أقنع المبلغ المالي الكبير John Bunsby بالموافقة.

7. Why did Phileas Fogg reward John Bunsby generously?

لماذا كافأ Phileas Fogg جون بانزبي (John Bunsby) بسخاء؟

Because John Bunsby risked his ship and crew to help him succeed.

لأن John Bunsby خاطر بسفينته وطاقمه لمساعدة Phileas Fogg أن ينجح.

8. Why do you think Passepartout joined the acrobats?

في رأيك لماذا انضم Passepartout إلى لاعبي الأكروبات؟

I think Passepartout used his circus background to earn money .

أعتقد أن Passepartout استخدم خبرته السابقة في السيرك لكسب المال.



9. Why was Passepartout shocked when he saw Phileas Fogg?

لماذا صُدم Passepartout عندما رأى Phileas Fogg؟

Passepartout believed he had been left behind forever.

كان Passepartout يعتقد أنه ترك خلفهم إلى الأبد.

10. What was the exact consequence of the Rangoon being one day late and the Carnatic leaving twelve hours early.

ما النتيجة المباشرة لتأخر Rangoon يوماً واحداً ومغادرة Carnatic قبل الموعد باثنتي عشرة ساعة؟

They missed the Carnatic entirely, and the next steamer would not depart for eight days, putting Fogg's entire schedule in serious danger.

لقد فاتهم Carnatic تماماً، ولم يكن هناك باخرة أخرى ستغادر قبل ثمانية أيام، مما وضع جدول Fogg كله في خطر شديد.

11. Why did Fogg choose to take the Tankadere to Shanghai instead of sailing directly to Yokohama?

لماذا اختار Fogg السفر على Tankadere إلى Shanghai بدلاً من الإبحار مباشرة إلى Yokohama؟

Because reaching Shanghai would allow him to interrupt the American steamer General Grant to San Francisco, giving him a chance to stay on schedule .

لأن الوصول إلى Shanghai كان سيمكنه من اللحاق بالباخرة الأمريكية General Grant المتجهة إلى San Francisco، مما يمنحه فرصة للالتزام بالجدول الزمني.

HOMEWORK

1. Why did Phileas Fogg feel responsible for Aouda?

.....

2. Why was missing the Carnatic a serious problem?

.....

3. Why did Passepartout panic when they missed the Carnatic, while Phileas Fogg remained calm and controlled?

.....

4. Why did Phileas Fogg reward John Bunsby generously?

.....

5. Why do you think Passepartout joined the acrobats?

.....

6. Why did Phileas Fogg choose a risky alternative like the Tankadere?

.....

7. Why did Fix join the Tankadere instead of stopping Fogg?

.....

8. Why was the storm both a danger and a hope?

.....



**Chapter 9****Main Vocabulary**

factor	يأخذ في الحسبان	shame	خجل
reunion	لقاء	injustice	ظلم
confession	اعتراف	collide	يصطدم
priority	أولوية	shudder	اهتزاز
recovery	استعادة	log	سجل
chaos	فوضى	desperate	يائس
outrage	غضب	blend	مزيج
interruption	توقف	merchant	تاجر
confrontation	مواجهة	adventurer	مغامر
reveal	يكشف	immigrant	مهاجر
deception	خداع	secure (d)	يحصل
acknowledge	يعترف - يسلم بـ	express	قطار سريع
torment (ed)	يعذب	reluctant	متردد
affection	مودة	endure	يتحمل

TEXT**The Pacific Crossing**

The American mail steamer General Grant, a powerful paddle-wheel vessel, departed from Yokohama on the evening of November 14th, heading directly across the Pacific Ocean toward San Francisco.

غادرت باخرة البريد الأمريكية "جنرال غرانت"، وهي سفينة ضخمة تعمل بمجداف عجلي، ميناء يوكوهاما في مساء الرابع عشر من نوفمبر، متجهة مباشرة عبر المحيط الهادئ نحو سان فرانسيسكو.

The twenty-two-day crossing had been carefully factored into Phileas Fogg's schedule. According to his plan, he was due to arrive on December 2nd.

كانت هذه الرحلة التي تستغرق اثنين وعشرين يوماً مدروسة بعناية ضمن جدول فيلياس فوغ الزمني؛ فوفقاً لخطته، كان من المقرر أن يصل في الثاني من ديسمبر

The reunion between Fogg and Passepartout had been dramatic, yet Fogg received the valet's confession about Fix's identity with the same unshakable calm he applied to all crises. His only priority remained the recovery of lost time.

كان اللقاء مجدداً بين فوغ وباسبارتو درامياً، ومع ذلك، استقبل فوغ اعتراف خادمه بشأن حقيقة هوية "فيكس" بنفس الهدوء الراسخ الذي يواجه به جميع الأزمات، إذ ظلت أولويته الوحيدة هي تعويض الوقت الضائع.

Despite the delays in India and the chaos in Hong Kong, he calculated that their interruption by the General Grant in Shanghai had put them only slightly behind schedule.

وعلى الرغم من التأخيرات في الهند والفوضى في هونغ كونغ، فقد حسب أن اعتراضهم لسفينة "جنرال غرانت" في شنغهاي لم يجعلهم يتأخرون عن الجدول الزمني إلا قليلاً.

Passepartout, however, was deeply distressed. He had expected outrage, perhaps even a confrontation, when revealing Fix's deception. Instead, Fogg simply acknowledged the information.

أما باسبارتو، فقد كان في غاية الضيق؛ فقد توقع غضباً عارماً أو ربما مواجهة عند كشف خداع فيكس، ولكن بدلاً من ذلك، اكتفى فوغ بالعلم بالمعلومة فقط.

The valet was tormented by shame and confused by his master's steady composure. He began to see Fogg's calmness not as oddness but as the profound courage of an innocent man wrongfully accused yet unbroken.

كان الخادم يعاني من مرارة الخجل والارتباك بسبب رزانة سيده الثابتة، وبدأ يرى هدوء فوغ ليس كغرابة أطوار، بل كشجاعة عميقة لرجل بريء اتهم ظلماً وظل صامداً لم ينكسر.

Aouda observed the strained triangle between the three men. She had seen Fogg's honor under pressure, especially toward her. Her respect for him deepened into genuine affection.

راقبت "أودا" التوتر الصامت في العلاقة بين الرجال الثلاثة، وقد رأت شرف فوغ يتجلى تحت الضغوط، لا سيما تجاهها، فتعمق احترامها له وتحول إلى عاطفة حقيقية.

استراتيجية فيكس المتغيرة | Fix's Changed Strategy

Detective Fix was now in an awkward and frustrating situation. He was traveling on Fogg's ticket and forced to endure the polite company of the man he intended to arrest.

كان المحقق فيكس يمر بموقف محرج ومحبط؛ فقد كان يسافر على نفقة فوغ، ومضطراً لتحمل الرفقة المهذبة للرجل الذي ينوي اعتقاله.

Crucially, Fix knew that once they reached San Francisco, the British warrant—if it ever arrived—would not be valid. His only hope was to help Fogg return to British soil as fast as possible. Thus, Fix became a reluctant ally. Ironically, he now needed Fogg to succeed.

والأهم من ذلك، أن فيكس كان يدرك أنه بمجرد وصولهم إلى سان فرانسيسكو، فإن مذكرة الاعتقال البريطانية -إن وصلت أصلاً- لن تكون صالحة. كان أمله الوحيد هو مساعدة فوغ في العودة إلى الأراضي البريطانية بأسرع وقت ممكن، وهكذا أصبح فيكس حليفاً رغباً عنه، ومن المفارقات أنه بات الآن بحاجة لنجاح فوغ.

عبور المحيط الهادئ | The Pacific Crossing

The voyage itself was quiet and steady. The General Grant was fast enough to make up some of the lost time. Fogg spent much of the voyage playing whist with Aouda and, occasionally, with Fix.

كانت الرحلة البحرية هادئة ومستقرة، وكانت السفينة "جنرال غرانت" سريعة بما يكفي لتعويض بعض الوقت الضائع. قضى فوغ معظم الرحلة في لعب "الويست" مع أودا، وأحياناً مع فيكس.

Aouda proved to be a quick learner, and the games brought an unexpected sense of domestic calm to the long crossing.

أثبتت أودا أنها تتعلم بسرعة، وقد أضفت هذه الألعاب شعوراً غير متوقع من الهدوء والألفة على طول مسافة العبور.

The most notable event was their crossing of the 180th Meridian, the theoretical International Date Line. Fogg carefully recorded speed and distance but failed to perceive that traveling eastward meant gaining an hour every 15 degrees of longitude.

كان الحدث الأبرز هو عبورهم لخط الزوال 180، وهو الخط النظري للتاريخ الدولي. سجل فوغ السرعة والمسافة بدقة، لكنه لم يدرك أن السفر شرقاً يعني كسب ساعة كاملة لكل 15 درجة من خطوط الطول.



Passepartout stubbornly kept his watch on London time and became utterly confused when he insisted it was December 2nd while ship's time already indicated December 3rd.

أما باسبارتو، فقد أصر بعناد على إبقاء ساعته على توقيت لندن، وأصابه ارتباك تام عندما أصر على أن التاريخ هو الثاني من ديسمبر، بينما كان وقت السفينة يشير بالفعل إلى الثالث من ديسمبر.

حادثة الحوت | The Incident with the Whale

One dramatic moment occurred during a fog bank when the General Grant collided with a pod of whales. The impact caused a violent shudder and forced a temporary stop.

وقعت لحظة درامية وسط ضباب كثيف عندما اصطدمت "جنرال غرانت" بسرب من الحيتان، وقد تسبب الاصطدام في هزة عنيفة للسفينة وأجبرها على التوقف المؤقت.

Fogg noted the lost three hours in his log. Fix, now desperate to avoid delays, grew increasingly anxious.

دون فوغ الساعات الثلاث الضائعة في سجله، أما فيكس، الذي كان يائساً من تجنب أي تأخير، فقد ازداد قلقه بشكل ملحوظ.

الوصول إلى سان فرانسيسكو - 3 ديسمبر | Arrival in San Francisco — December 3rd

On the morning of December 3rd—although Fogg still believed it to be December 2nd—the General Grant steamed through the Golden Gate and entered the booming port of San Francisco.

في صباح الثالث من ديسمبر -رغم أن فوغ كان لا يزال يعتقد أنه الثاني من ديسمبر- عبرت "جنرال غرانت" بوابة "غولدن غيت" ودخلت ميناء سان فرانسيسكو المزدهر.

The city was a chaotic blend of wagons, trams, merchants, gold-seeking adventurers, and immigrants from all corners of the world. Fogg remained unimpressed. He had one goal only: reach the train station.

كانت المدينة مزيجاً صاخباً من العربات والترام والتجار والمغامرين الباحثين عن الذهب والمهاجرين من كافة أصقاع الأرض. لم يتأثر فوغ بكل ذلك، فكان لديه هدف واحد فقط: الوصول إلى محطة القطار.

المغادرة إلى نيويورك | Departure for New York

They reached the train station. Fogg secured tickets for the Transcontinental Express, scheduled to take them across the continent to New York in seven days.

وصلوا إلى محطة القطار، وحجز فوغ تذاكر "قطار القارة السريع"، والذي كان من المقرر أن ينقلهم عبر القارة إلى نيويورك في غضون سبعة أيام.

The Pacific crossing was complete, but the dangers of the vast American continent now awaited them.

انتهت رحلة عبور المحيط الهادئ، لكن أخطار القارة الأمريكية الشاسعة كانت الآن في انتظارهم.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

1. How does Fix's change of strategy reflect irony?

كيف يعكس تغير استراتيجيته Fix مفارقة؟

Fix needed Fogg to succeed despite wanting to arrest him.

احتاج Fix إلى نجاح Fogg رغم رغبته في اعتقاله.

2. What does Fogg's diary symbolize in this chapter?



ماذا ترمز مفكرة Fogg في هذا الفصل؟

It symbolizes precision, order, and control over events.

ترمز إلى الدقة والنظام والسيطرة على الأحداث.

3. Why was the whale incident especially stressful for Fix?

لماذا كانت حادثة الحيتان مرهقة بشكل خاص لـ Fix ؟

Any delay threatened Fix's plan to arrest Fogg.

أي تأخير كان يهدد خطة Fix لاعتقال Fogg.

4. Why is Fogg unimpressed by San Francisco?

لماذا لم ينبهر Fogg بمدينة San Francisco ؟

He is focused only on reaching the train station.

كان تركيزه منصباً فقط على الوصول إلى محطة القطار.

5. Explain why Detective Fix decided to aid Fogg in speeding up the journey across the Pacific.

اشرح لماذا قرر المحقق Fix مساعدة Fogg في تسريع الرحلة عبر المحيط الهادئ.

Detective Fix decided to help Fogg because he knew that once they reached San Francisco, the British warrant - if it arrived - would not be valid. His only hope was to help Fogg return to British soil as quickly as possible, so he became a reluctant ally.

قرر المحقق Fix مساعدة Fogg لأنه كان يعلم أنه عند الوصول إلى San Francisco لن يكون أمر القبض البريطاني ساريًا إذا وصل، لذلك كان أمله الوحيد هو مساعدة Fogg على العودة إلى الأراضي البريطانية بأسرع وقت ممكن، فأصبح حليفًا مترددًا.

6. What are the key differences between the General Grant and the smaller vessels Fogg had used previously (the Rangoon and the Tankadere)?

ما الفروق الأساسية بين السفينة General Grant والسفن الأصغر التي استخدمها Fogg سابقًا (The Rangoon و The Tankadere) ؟

The General Grant was a powerful, fast mail steamer capable of crossing the Pacific steadily, unlike the smaller vessels that were more vulnerable to delays and weather conditions.

كانت General Grant سفينة بريد قوية وسريعة قادرة على عبور المحيط الهادئ بثبات، على عكس السفن الأصغر التي كانت أكثر عرضة للتأخير وظروف الطقس.

HOMEWORK

1. Why is Fogg unimpressed by San Francisco?

.....

2. Explain why Detective Fix decided to aid Fogg in speeding up the journey across the Pacific.

.....

3. How does Fix's change of strategy reflect irony?

.....





4. What does Fogg's diary symbolize in this chapter?

.....

.....

5. How does Phileas Fogg's calm reaction highlight his personality?

.....

.....

6. Why was Passepartout more affected by Fix's deception than Fogg?

.....

.....

7. Why is Fix described as a "reluctant ally?"

.....

.....

8. Why does Fogg never argue or explain himself emotionally?

.....

.....

9. What role does Fix play in building suspense?

.....

.....

10. How does Passepartout's understanding of Fogg oddness change?

.....

.....

11. How does Fogg's lack of interest in San Francisco reflect his personality and goals?

.....

.....





Chapter 10

Main Vocabulary

berth	سرير	rickety	متهالك
gratitude	امتنان	suspension	تعليق
delight	يبتهج	intensity	شدة
monitor	يراقب	agility	رشاقة
herd	قطيع	scouts	أفراد الكشفة
discharge	يطلق	motionless	ساكن
indifferent	غير مبالٍ	visible	واضح / مرئي
intervene	يتدخل	deepen	يتعمق
reverse	يرجع	momentum	قوة دفع

TEXT

Across the American Continent

The departure of the Transcontinental Express from San Francisco on the evening of December 3rd signaled the start of Phileas Fogg's most demanding overland journey—3,786 miles of track stretching across mountains, deserts, and grasslands toward New York. The newly completed Transcontinental Railroad was celebrated as a marvel of modern engineering, capable of carrying passengers across the continent in just seven days, provided no misfortune intervened.

أعلن رحيل قطار "عابر القارة السريع" من سان فرانسيسكو مساء الثالث من ديسمبر عن بدء أكثر رحلات فيلياس فوغ البرية مشقة؛ إذ تمتد القضبان لمسافة 3,786 ميلاً عبر الجبال والصحاري والمراعي باتجاه نيويورك. كان خط السكك الحديدية عابر القارة المكتمل حديثاً يُحتفى به كمعجزة من معجزات الهندسة الحديثة، لقدرته على نقل الركاب عبر القارة في سبعة أيام فقط، شريطة ألا تقع أي حوادث عارضة.

The group occupied a wide section with wide windows, comfortable berths, and access to a dining car—a welcome change from the tight pilot boat and the airless cabins of earlier voyages. Fogg spent the first hours examining timetables and railway maps, maintaining his full attention to accuracy. Aouda watched him quietly, understanding the weight of the schedule but also feeling the warmth of gratitude for all he had done.

شغلت المجموعة مقصورة واسعة ذات نوافذ عريضة وأسرّة مريحة مع إمكانية الوصول إلى عربة الطعام؛ وهو ما مثل تغييراً محموداً مقارنة بزورق الإرشاد الضيق والمقصورات الخائقة في الرحلات السابقة. أمضى فوغ الساعات الأولى في فحص الجداول الزمنية وخرائط السكك الحديدية، مصوباً كامل تركيزه نحو الدقة. أما "أودا"، فكانت تراقبه في صمت، مدركة ثقل الجدول الزمني، وفي الوقت ذاته تشعر بدفء الامتنان لكل ما فعله من أجلها.

Passepartout, happy to be on solid ground again, delighted in the unfolding American landscape. Fix, meanwhile, sat tensely nearby, monitoring Fogg with an unease he tried to hide.

كان "باسبارتو" سعيداً بعودته إلى الأرض الصلبة من جديد، ومبتهجاً بالمناظر الطبيعية الأمريكية التي بدأت تتكشف أمامه. وفي تلك الأثناء، جلس "فيكس" متوتراً في مكان قريب، يراقب "فوغ" بقلق حاول إخفاءه.



عبر سييرا نيفادا / Through the Sierra Nevada

The train ascended through the Sierra Nevada mountains, passing Sacramento and climbing through snowy high passes. Passepartout was amazed by the vast pine forests and steep cliffs. The smooth crossing brought him comfort after the unpredictable dangers of sea travel. Fogg observed the landscape but remained absorbed in his calculations.

صعد القطار عبر جبال "سييرا نيفادا"، مروراً بمدينة سكرامنتو ومتسلقاً الممرات الجبلية العالية المكسوة بالثلوج. دُهل "باسبارتو" من غابات الصنوبر الشاسعة والمنحدرات الصخرية الوعرة. وقد منحه هذا العبور السلس شعوراً بالراحة بعد مخاطر السفر البحري غير المتوقعة. أما فوغ، فقد راقب المناظر الطبيعية لكنه ظل مستغرقاً في حساباته.

تأخيرات في الصحراء / Delays in the Desert

Once the train descended into the lonely expanses of Nevada and Utah, the problems began. Much of the track had been built quickly, resulting in weak bridges, unstable rails, and long stretches vulnerable to sandstorms, wildlife, and sudden weather changes.

بمجرد هبوط القطار إلى المساحات المقفرة في "نيفادا" و"يوتا"، بدأت المشاكل. فقد بُني جزء كبير من السكة الحديدية على عجل، مما أدى إلى وجود جسور ضعيفة وقضبان غير مستقرة، وامتدادات طويلة معرضة للعواصف الرملية، والحياة البرية، والتغيرات الجوية المفاجئة.

The first major delay occurred outside Salt Lake City. A massive herd of buffalo—thousands strong—covered the rails from horizon to horizon. The engineers tried whistles, shouts, and even discharging steam, but the animals were indifferent. For three hours, the train sat motionless. Fogg quietly logged the lost time, while Passepartout became visibly anxious. Fix, who needed Fogg to reach England as soon as possible, was silently suffered by each passing minute.

حدث أول تأخير كبير خارج مدينة "سولت ليك". حيث غطى قطيع هائل من الجاموس البري -يضم الآلاف- قضبان السكة الحديدية من الأفق إلى الأفق. حاول المهندسون استخدام الصافرات والصراخ وحتى تفريغ البخار، لكن الحيوانات لم تبال. ظل القطار ساكناً بلا حراك لمدة ثلاث ساعات. سجل فوغ الوقت الضائع بهدوء، بينما بدا القلق واضحاً على باسبارتو. أما فيكس، الذي كان يحتاج وصول فوغ إلى إنجلترا في أقرب وقت، فقد كان يتألم بصمت مع كل دقيقة تمر.

قلق أودا المتزايد / Aouda's Growing Concern

Throughout the desert journey, Aouda's affection for Fogg deepened. She saw the pressure on his shoulders and the sacrifices he had made—not once for himself, but always for her. She tried gently to encourage him, offering moments of conversation and comfort. Fogg responded politely, but his mind never left the ticking schedule.

طوال الرحلة عبر الصحراء، تعمقت عاطفة "أودا" تجاه "فوغ". فقد رأت حجم الضغوط على كاهله والتضحيات التي قدمها؛ والتي لم تكن مرة واحدة لأجل نفسه، بل كانت دائماً لأجلها. حاولت بلطف تشجيعه، مقدمة له لحظات من الحديث والمواساة. استجاب فوغ بأدب، لكن عقله لم يغادر قط جدول المواعيد الذي يلاحقه.

جسر نهر بلات / The Platte River Bridge

The train sped across the plains of the Midwest until it reached the rickety suspension bridge over the Platte River near Fort Kearney. Built in haste, weakened by weather, and visibly unstable, the bridge posed a grave danger. Crossing at normal speed risked collapse.



انطلق القطار مسرعاً عبر سهول الغرب الأوسط حتى وصل إلى الجسر المعلق المتداعي فوق نهر "بلات" بالقرب من "فورت كيرني". كان الجسر، الذي بُني على عجل وأضعفته العوامل الجوية وبدا غير مستقر بوضوح، يشكل خطراً جسيماً؛ إذ إن العبور عليه بالسرعة العادية يهدد بانهيائه.

The conductor made a daring proposal: If the train crossed at full speed, momentum might prevent the structure from falling beneath it. Fogg immediately supported the plan. "Let us proceed at full speed. If the bridge must fall, it will fall behind us."

قدم الكمساري اقتراحاً جريئاً: إذا عبر القطار بأقصى سرعة، فقد يمنع الزخم الهيكلية من السقوط من تحته. أيد فوغ الخطة على الفور قائلاً: "فلنتقدم بأقصى سرعة. إذا كان لا بد للجسر أن يسقط، فليسقط خلفنا."

Many passengers were horrified, but the decision was made. The engine reversed to build momentum, then surged forward with trembling intensity. The train shot across the bridge in seconds, barely touching the weakened beams. The moment the last carriage reached solid ground, the bridge collapsed into the raging river below. Passepartout and Aouda trembled. Fogg checked his watch and wrote: "Slight vibration. No delay."

أصيب الكثير من الركاب بالرعب، لكن القرار قد اتخذ. تراجع المحرك للخلف لاكتساب الزخم، ثم اندفع للأمام بقوة مرتعشة. انطلق القطار فوق الجسر في ثوانٍ معدودة، وبالكاد لامس الأعمدة الضعيفة. وفي اللحظة التي وصلت فيها العربة الأخيرة إلى الأرض الصلبة، انهار الجسر في النهر الهائج الأسفل. ارتعد باسبارتو وأودا، أما فوغ فقد تفقد ساعته وكتب: "اهتزاز طفيف. لا تأخير."

هجوم قبائل السيُو / The Sioux Attack

Near Julesburg, Colorado, danger returned in its most terrifying form. The stillness of the night was shattered by the war cries of Sioux (Dakota) warriors. Mounted fighters rode alongside the speeding train, leaping onto the moving carriages with astonishing agility.

بالقرب من "جولسبيرج" بـكولورادو، عاد الخطر في أبشع صوره. حيث تحطم سكون الليل بصرخات الحرب من محاربي قبائل "السيُو" (داكوتا). ركب المقاتلون خيولهم بجانب القطار المسرع، وقفزوا على العربات المتحركة برشاقة مذهلة.

Chaos erupted. The Sioux, angered by the railroad crossing on their lands, swept through the cars. Passengers ducked, fought back, and called for help. Fogg, steady and fearless, armed himself with a revolver and joined the defense. Fix fought alongside him, driven by duty and desperation.

اندلعت الفوضى. فقد اجتاحت محاربو السيُو -الغاضبون من عبور السكة الحديدية لأراضيهم- العربات. انحنى الركاب، وقاوموا، وطلبوا المساعدة. أما فوغ، الذي كان ثابتاً ولا يهاب، فقد سلّح نفسه بمسدس وشارك في الدفاع. وقاتل فيكس إلى جانبه، مدفوعاً بالواجب واليأس.

Passepartout, seeing no weapon available, took a bold risk. Crawling beneath the train, he managed to uncouple the engine and the first two cars from the rest. The engine, carrying the bulk of the passengers, sped forward to safety. But the remaining carriages—where Fogg, Aouda, and Fix were—slowed and stopped. The Sioux quickly overpowered the defenders. In the confusion, Passepartout was spotted performing his dangerous feat. Seeing him as a valuable captive, they seized him and retreated into the darkness.

اتخذ باسبارتو مخاطرة جريئة عندما لم يجد سلاحاً متاحاً. فزحف تحت القطار وتمكن من فصل المحرك وأول عربتين عن بقية القطار. انطلق المحرك، الذي يحمل معظم الركاب، إلى الأمام نحو الأمان. لكن العربات المتبقية

حيث كان فوغ وأودا وفيكس- تباطأت وتوقفت. سرعان ما تغلب محاربو السيُو على المدافعين. وفي غمرة الفوضى، رُصد باسبارتو وهو يؤدي عمله البطولي الخطير؛ فاعتبروه أسيراً ذا قيمة، واختطفوه ثم تراجعوا في الظلام.

قرار فوغ البطولي / Fogg's Heroic Decision

As silence returned to the train, it became clear that Passepartout had been taken. The remaining passengers advised Fogg to wait for the returning engine and military reinforcements. But Fogg's answer was immediate and clear: "I will not leave him. I will not abandon my servant."

مع عودة الهدوء إلى القطار، صار من الجلي أن باسبارتو قد اختطف. نصح الركاب المتبقون فوغ بانتظار عودة المحرك والتعزيزات العسكرية. لكن رد فوغ كان فورياً وحاسماً: "لن أتركه. لن أتخلي عن خادمي."

Fogg instructed Aouda to remain with Fix and then addressed the detective directly: "Mr. Fix, I shall go. You must stay with Aouda until I return. The challenge depends on it." Fix reluctantly agreed. Fogg paid the scouts generously and set off into the icy wilderness. He had to reach New York by December 11th. By choosing loyalty over schedule, he had sacrificed at least twenty-four hours—perhaps more. The challenge now hung by a thread of courage and devotion.

أمر فوغ "أودا" بالبقاء مع "فيكس" ثم خاطب المحقق مباشرة: "سيد فيكس، سأذهب أنا. يجب أن تبقى مع أودا حتى أعود. التحدي يعتمد على ذلك". وافق فيكس على مضمض. دفع فوغ للكشافة بسخاء وانطلق في البرية الجليدية. كان عليه الوصول إلى نيويورك بحلول 11 ديسمبر. وباختياره الولاء على حساب الجدول الزمني، يكون قد ضحى بـ 24 ساعة على الأقل، وربما أكثر. لقد بات التحدي الآن معلقاً بخيط رفيع من الشجاعة والإخلاص.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

1. Why does the journey across America represent a major challenge for Phileas Fogg?

لماذا تمثل الرحلة عبر أمريكا تحدياً كبيراً لـ Phileas Fogg؟

Because it involves long distances, unreliable tracks, and unexpected dangers.

لأنها تتضمن مسافات طويلة وسكك حديدية غير مستقرة ومخاطر غير متوقعة.

2. How does Phileas Fogg's behavior show his personality?

كيف يُظهر سلوك Phileas Fogg شخصيته؟

He remains calm, precise, and committed to time.

يظل هادئاً ودقيقاً وملتزماً بالوقت.

3. What does Fogg's note "No delay" reveal about him?

ماذا تكشف ملاحظة "Fogg لا تأخير" عن شخصيته؟

It shows his extreme discipline and focus on time.

تُظهر انضباطه الشديد وتركيزه على الوقت.

4. Why is the Sioux attack a turning point in the journey?

لماذا يُعد هجوم Sioux نقطة تحول في الرحلة؟

Because it leads to the capture of Passepartout and changes Fogg's priorities.

لأنه يؤدي إلى أسر Passepartout ويغير أولويات Fogg.

5. How does Passepartout's action reflect his loyalty?



كيف يعكس تصرف Passepartout ولاءه؟

He risks his life to save the passengers and the journey.

يخاطر بحياته لإنقاذ الركاب والرحلة.

6. How does Aouda influence Phileas Fogg emotionally?

كيف تؤثر Aouda على Phileas Fogg عاطفياً؟

She provides emotional support and deepens his humanity.

توفر دعماً عاطفياً وتبرز جانبه الإنساني.

7. How did Fogg demonstrate his calmness and decision-making skills during the crisis at the Platte River bridge?

كيف أظهر Fogg هدوءه وقدرته على اتخاذ القرار أثناء أزمة جسر Platte River ؟

Fogg calmly supported the plan to cross the weak bridge at full speed. After the train safely crossed and the bridge collapsed behind it, he simply checked his watch and noted that there was no delay.

دعم Fogg بهدوء خطة عبور الجسر الضعيف بأقصى سرعة، وبعد عبور القطار بأمان وانهييار الجسر خلفه، اكتفى بفحص ساعته وتسجيل أنه لم يحدث تأخير.

8. Why was the loss of approximately thirty hours due to the rescue mission so devastating to Fogg's schedule?

لماذا كان فقدان حوالي ثلاثين ساعة بسبب مهمة الإنقاذ مدمراً لجدول Fogg الزمني؟

Fogg's schedule was calculated very precisely to reach New York by December 11th. Losing around thirty hours made the challenge extremely difficult to win and placed his success in serious danger.

كان جدول Fogg محسوباً بدقة شديدة للوصول إلى نيويورك قبل 11 ديسمبر، ففقدان حوالي ثلاثين ساعة جعل الفوز بالتحدي صعباً للغاية ووضع نجاحه في خطر كبير.

HOMEWORK

1. Why does the journey across America represent a major challenge for Phileas Fogg?

2. Why is the decision to cross the bridge at full speed significant?

3. What does Fix's cooperation during the attack suggest?

4. How does Aouda influence Phileas Fogg emotionally?

5. Why does Fix feel increasing pressure during the journey?

6. Why does Fogg immediately decide to rescue Passepartout?

7. How does Phileas Fogg's decision to rescue Passepartout affect the outcome of the challenge?

8. How does the train symbolize progress and risk at the same time?





Chapter 11

Main Vocabulary

wilderness	برية	fleeting	عابر
virtue	فضيلة	relentless	بلا توقف
pursuit	مطاردة	irritable	سريع الغضب
relief	ارتياح	outweigh	يفوق
surrender	يستسلم	retreat	ينسحب
drift	كومة ثلج	reinforcements	تعزيزات
regain	يستعيد	dread	رعب
expense	تكلفة	seize	يغتنم
disaster	كارثة	purchase	شراء
charter	يستأجر (سفينة)	mutiny	تمرد
tempt	يغري	furnace	فرن
negotiate	يتفاوض	terminal	محطة
divert	يغير مسار	stun	يذهل
hull	هيكل (السفينة)	grizzled	أشيب

TEXT

The Rescue and the Missed Connection

Phileas Fogg, accompanied by the courageous soldiers, rushed into the freezing American wilderness to rescue his loyal valet, Passepartout. They had departed on the evening of December 6th, leaving Aouda, Fix, and the remaining passengers behind with the damaged train carriages.

انطلق فيليبس فوج، برفقة الجنود الشجعان، مسرعاً وسط البراري الأمريكية المتجمدة لإنقاذ خادمه المخلص "باسبارتوت". وقد غادروا في مساء السادس من ديسمبر، تاركين خلفهم "أودا" و"فيكس" وبقية الركاب مع عربات القطار المتضررة.

Guided by loyalty and honor—virtues that momentarily outweighed even his legendary punctuality—Fogg pressed forward through the night. They followed the faint tracks left by the retreating Sioux, moving across rugged plains filled with danger and uncertainty.

مدفوعاً بالولاء والشرف—وهي فضائل طغت في تلك اللحظة حتى على دقة مواعيده الأسطورية—واصل "فوج" تقدمه طوال الليل. تتبعوا الأثر الباهت الذي تركه مقاتلو "السيو" المنسحبون، متنقلين عبر سهول وعرة محفوفة بالمخاطر والمجهول.

After nearly twenty-four hours of relentless pursuit and a brief but fierce clash with a small group of warriors, the rescue party located the main Sioux camp. Through a daring and silent strategy, they distracted the guards long enough for Fogg to slip into a tent where Passepartout lay bound. Without hesitation, Fogg cut the ropes and pulled his servant free.

وبعد قرابة أربع وعشرين ساعة من المطاردة المستمرة واشتباك قصير ولكنه شرس مع مجموعة صغيرة من المحاربين، حددت فرقة الإنقاذ موقع مخيم "السيو" الرئيسي. ومن خلال استراتيجية جريئة وصامتة، نجحوا في



تشيت انتباه الحراس لفترة كافية سمحت لـ "فوج" بالتسلل إلى خيمة كان "باسبارتوت" يرقد فيها مقيداً، وبدون تردد، قطع "فوج" الحبال وحرر خادمه .

Their escape was swift and successful. By the time they returned to the train's location, the engine had just arrived with reinforcements from a nearby military post. Aouda and Fix were overwhelmed with relief when they saw Fogg and Passepartout return safely. Their reactions, however, came from very different hearts—Aouda from gratitude and admiration, Fix from the grim satisfaction that the "bank robber" was still on course for Britain.

كان هروبهم سريعاً وناجحاً. وبحلول الوقت الذي عادوا فيه إلى موقع القطار، كانت القاطرة قد وصلت للتو مع تعزيزات من موقع عسكري قريب. غمرت الراحة "أودا" و"فيكس" عندما رأيا "فوج" و"باسبارتوت" يعودان بسلام. ومع ذلك، كانت ردود أفعالهما نابعة من مشاعر مختلفة تماماً؛ "أودا" من منطلق الامتنان والإعجاب، و"فيكس" من منطلق الرضا القاتم بأن "سارق البنك" لا يزال في طريقه إلى بريطانيا.

But joy quickly turned to dread. Fogg checked his watch: it was the evening of December 7th. Nearly thirty hours had been lost. The Transcontinental Express was gone, and the next train would arrive far too late. The challenge seemed ruined.

لكن الفرح سرعان ما استحال ذعراً. تفقد "فوج" ساعته؛ كان مساء السابع من ديسمبر، وقد ضاعت قرابة ثلاثين ساعة. لقد فاتهم قطار "عابر القارات السريع"، ولن يصل القطار التالي إلا بعد فوات الأوان. بدا أن التحدي قد ضاع سدى.

حل الزلاجة الشراعية The Wind-Sledge Solution

Fogg, refusing to surrender, immediately sought an alternative plan. The remaining passengers told him that the next major station—Omaha, Nebraska—was still fifty miles away, accessible only by crossing open area now dusted with snow.

رفض "فوج" الاستسلام، وبحث فوراً عن خطة بديلة. أخبره الركاب الباقون أن المحطة الرئيسية التالية—أوماها، نبراسكا—لا تزال على بُعد خمسين ميلاً، ولا يمكن الوصول إليها إلا عبر عبور منطقة مفتوحة تكسوها الثلوج الآن.

A captain from the military post explained that horses would move too slowly through the deep drifts. But he offered an unusual alternative: a wind-sledge, a light vehicle fitted with runners and a tall sail, used by hunters to cross frozen ground at remarkable speeds.

أوضح قبطان من الموقع العسكري أن الخيول ستتحرك ببطء شديد وسط الكثبان الثلجية العميقة. لكنه عرض بديلاً غير عادي: زلاجة ريحية (شراعية)، وهي مركبة خفيفة مزودة بزحافات وشرع طويل، يستخدمها الصيادون لعبور الأراضي المتجمدة بسرعة مذهلة.

Fogg seized the opportunity. He hired the sledge and its driver, Mudge, at an incredible price. A powerful eastward wind filled the sail—perfect for their desperate journey. Fogg, Aouda, Passepartout, and Fix climbed aboard the small, uncomfortable craft. The ride was very cold yet thrilling. The sledge raced across the frozen area, gliding over the snow with astonishing speed.

اغتنم "فوج" الفرصة، واستأجر الزلاجة وسائقها "مودج" بسعر باهظ. ملأت ريح شرقية قوية الشرع، وكانت مثالية لرحلتهم اليائسة. صعد "فوج" و"أودا" و"باسبارتوت" و"فيكس" على متن المركبة الصغيرة وغير المريحة. كانت الرحلة باردة جداً ولكنها مثيرة، حيث انطلقت الزلاجة عبر المنطقة المتجمدة، منزلقة فوق الجليد بسرعة مذهلة.

They reached Omaha just as the first Chicago-bound train was departing. Fogg had regained much of the lost time through determination—and expense. From Omaha they sped to Chicago, and from Chicago, they caught a direct express to New York.



وصلوا إلى "أوماها" في اللحظة التي كان يغادر فيها أول قطار متجه إلى شيكاغو. استعاد "فوج" الكثير من الوقت الضائع بفضل إصراره — وإنفاقه السخي. ومن "أوماها" أسرعوا إلى شيكاغو، ومنها استقلوا قطاراً سريعاً مباشراً إلى نيويورك.

Arrival in New York: December 11th

الوصول إلى نيويورك: الحادي عشر من ديسمبر

The group arrived in New York City at 11:45 a.m. on December 11th—an extraordinary recovery considering the Sioux attack. Fogg rushed to the docks, certain that he would catch the White Star liner China, scheduled to sail for Liverpool at 12:00 p.m. He believed he had fifteen minutes to spare.

وصلت المجموعة إلى مدينة نيويورك في الساعة 11:45 صباحاً يوم 11 ديسمبر — وهو تعويض مذهل للوقت بالنظر إلى هجوم "السيو". اندفع "فوج" نحو الأرصفة، واثقاً من أنه سيلحق بباخرة الخط الملاحي "وايت ستار" المسماة "تشاينا"، والمقرر إبحارها إلى ليفربول في تمام الساعة 12:00 ظهراً. كان يعتقد أن لديه خمس عشرة دقيقة كفائض.

The docks were chaotic. After pushing through the crowds, Fogg reached the correct terminal—only to see the China already steaming out of the harbor, its funnels trailing thick smoke. He had missed it by forty-five minutes.

كانت الأرصفة في حالة فوضى عارمة. وبعد شق طريقه عبر الحشود، وصل "فوج" إلى الرصيف الصحيح — ليجد الباخرة "تشاينا" وهي تبحر بالفعل خارج المرفأ، ومدخنتها تخلف وراءها دخاناً كثيفاً. لقد فاتته الرحلة بفارق خمس وأربعين دقيقة.

This was the worst disaster yet. The next transatlantic ship would not depart for a week. Fogg could not afford even a single day's delay. His face momentarily showed distress, but only for a heartbeat. "We must find another means," he said simply.

كانت هذه أسوأ كارثة حتى الآن. فالسفينة التالية العابرة للمحيط الأطلسي لن تغادر قبل أسبوع، و"فوج" لم يكن بوسعه تحمل تأخير ليوم واحد. ظهر الضيق على وجهه للحظة، ولكن لنبضة قلب واحدة فقط، ثم قال ببساطة: "يجب أن نجد وسيلة أخرى."

The Desperate Purchase of the Henrietta

الشراء اليائس للسفينة "هنرييتا"

Fogg guided Aouda and Passepartout to a small hotel and immediately began inspecting the docks for any ship capable of crossing the Atlantic. At last, he found one: a three-masted schooner called the Henrietta, anchored at Pier 11. It was small but strong, built for speed and used mainly for pilot duty or swift cargo runs.

اصطحب "فوج" كلا من "أودا" و"باسبارتوت" إلى فندق صغير، وبدأ فوراً في تفتيش الأرصفة بحثاً عن أي سفينة قادرة على عبور الأطلسي. وأخيراً وجد ضالته: سفينة من نوع "سكونة" ذات ثلاث صواري تسمى "هنرييتا"، راسية عند الرصيف رقم 11. كانت صغيرة ولكنها قوية، بُنيت من أجل السرعة وتُستخدم أساساً لمهام الإرشاد أو نقل البضائع السريع.

Its captain, Andrew Speedy, was a grizzled, irritable man with little patience for negotiation. "Captain Speedy," Fogg said, "I wish to charter your vessel to Liverpool." Speedy burst into loud laughter. "To Liverpool? The Henrietta is bound for Bordeaux—and she'll not change course for any price."



كان قبطانها، "أندرو سبيدي"، رجلاً أشيياً سريع الغضب ولا يملك صبراً للمفاوضات. قال "فوج": "أيها القبطان سبيدي، أريد استئجار سفينتك للذهاب إلى ليفربول". انفجر "سبيدي" ضاحكاً بصوت عالٍ وقال: "إلى ليفربول؟ إن هنرييتا متجهة إلى بوردو — ولن تغير مسارها مقابل أي ثمن."

Fogg immediately presented his famous bag of money. "Two thousand pounds to take us to Liverpool." Speedy refused. He had a contract for Bordeaux. Fogg raised the offer. "Two thousand to take us to Bordeaux, and another two thousand to take us on to Liverpool."

أخرج "فوج" على الفور حقيبة نقوده الشهيرة وقال: "ألفا جنيه لتأخذنا إلى ليفربول". رفض "سبيدي"؛ فلدیه عقد مع بوردو. رفع "فوج" العرض: "ألفان لتأخذنا إلى بوردو، وألفان آخران لتأخذنا بعدها إلى ليفربول."

The captain, stunned by the enormous sum, agreed—but only to take them as passengers and only on the Bordeaux route. Fogg paid at once and returned for his companions. That evening, the four boarded the Henrietta. Captain Speedy, though enriched, was irritable and deeply suspicious.

وافق القبطان، وقد صُدم بالمبلغ الضخم، ولكن فقط ليأخذهم كركاب وعلى مسار بوردو. دفع "فوج" المبلغ فوراً وعاد لإحضار رفاقه. وفي ذلك المساء، صعد الأربعة على متن "هنرييتا". وكان القبطان "سبيدي"، رغم ثرائه المفاجئ، لا يزال غاضب المزاج وشكاً للغاية.

The Mutiny and the Fire

التمرد والنار

The Henrietta sailed from New York on the night of December 11th. Fogg soon realized that Captain Speedy would never willingly divert toward Liverpool. So he prepared an even bolder plan. Two days later, he approached the captain. "I wish to buy your ship," he said calmly.

أبحرت "هنرييتا" من نيويورك ليلة الحادي عشر من ديسمبر. وسرعان ما أدرك "فوج" أن القبطان "سبيدي" لن يحدد عن مساره طوعية نحو ليفربول، لذا أعد خطة أكثر جرأة. وبعد يومين، توجه إلى القبطان قائلاً بهدوء: "أرغب في شراء سفينتك."

Speedy refused. Fogg increased his offer: £800 per mast, plus the value of the hull. Speedy refused again. Realizing negotiation was hopeless, Fogg quietly spoke with the crew. Tempted by generous bonuses, they agreed to support him. رفض "سبيدي". فرفع "فوج" عرضه: 800 جنيه لكل صارية، بالإضافة إلى قيمة هيكل السفينة. رفض "سبيدي" مجدداً. وإدراكاً منه أن المفاوضات ميؤوس منها، تحدث "فوج" سراً مع الطاقم، الذين وافقوا على دعمه بعد أن أغرتهم المكافآت السخية.

Fogg invited Captain Speedy to his cabin to rest and talk. He offered him a very strong herbal tea that made the captain feel extremely tired, and he soon fell into a deep sleep. While Speedy was unconscious, Fogg took control of the ship. He ordered the crew—now loyal to him because of his authority—to change course toward Liverpool. The captain woke up two days later, locked in his cabin and furious, but unable to stop what had happened.

دعا "فوج" القبطان "سبيدي" إلى مقصورته للاستراحة والحديث، وقدم له شايًا عشبياً قوياً جداً جعل القبطان يشعر بتعب شديد، فغطّ سرياً في نوم عميق. وبينما كان "سبيدي" غائباً عن الوعي، تولى "فوج" السيطرة على السفينة، وأمر الطاقم —الذي بات يدين له بالولاء بسبب سلطته— بتغيير المسار نحو ليفربول. استيقظ القبطان بعد يومين ليجد نفسه محبوساً في مقصورته ومستشيطاً غضباً، لكنه كان عاجزاً عن وقف ما حدث.

Burning the Ship for Steam

حرق السفينة من أجل البخار

Mid-Atlantic, another crisis struck: the coal was running low. Strong headwinds consumed fuel at a rapid pace. The engineer warned Fogg that they would never reach Ireland—not with the remaining coal. Fogg made his most astonishing decision yet.

في منتصف المحيط الأطلسي، وقعت أزمة أخرى: بدأ الفحم ينفد، حيث استهلكت الرياح المعاكسة القوية الوقود بسرعة كبيرة. حذر المهندس "فوج" من أنهم لن يصلوا أبداً إلى أيرلندا بالفحم المتبقي. وهنا اتخذ "فوج" قراره الأكثر إثارة للدهشة على الإطلاق.

He called Captain Speedy, now defeated, and said: "I will pay you one thousand pounds for the remainder of your vessel—everything except the engine and iron framework." He intended to burn the ship itself.

استدعى القبطان "سبيدي"، الذي كان قد هُزم الآن، وقال له: "سأدفع لك ألف جنيه مقابل ما تبقى من سفينتك—كل شيء ما عدا المحرك والإطار الحديدي". لقد كان ينوي حرق السفينة نفسها.

Speedy, overwhelmed by the money and the madness of the plan, accepted.

Fogg immediately ordered the crew to break down the wooden masts, cabins, deck structures, and railings. All were fed into the furnace.

وافق "سبيدي"، بعد أن أذهله المال وجنون الخطة. أمر "فوج" الطاقم فوراً بتفكيك الصواري الخشبية والمقصورات وهياكل الأسطح والدرازين، وألقي بكل ذلك في الفرن.

The Henrietta became a roaring furnace blazing across the Atlantic. The ship grew lighter and faster but also smaller with every hour. By the time they sighted the Irish coast, only an iron shell remained.

تحولت "هنرييتا" إلى فرن هادر يشق طريقه عبر الأطلسي. أصبحت السفينة أخف وزناً وأسرع، لكنها كانت تتضاءل حجماً مع كل ساعة تمر. وبحلول الوقت الذي لمحت فيه أعينهم الساحل الأيرلندي، لم يتبق من السفينة سوى هيكل حديدي.

They reached Queenstown Harbor on the morning of December 20th. Fogg sold the remaining iron hull to a trader and hurried with his companions by train to Dublin. From there they crossed the Irish Sea on a fast ferry and reached Liverpool on the morning of December 21st.

وصلوا إلى مرفأ "كوينزتاون" صباح يوم 20 ديسمبر. باع "فوج" الهيكل الحديدي المتبقي لأحد التجار، وأسرع مع رفاقه بالقطار إلى دبلن. ومن هناك عبروا البحر الأيرلندي على متن عبّارة سريعة ووصلوا إلى ليفربول صباح يوم 21 ديسمبر.

Fogg checked his watch: 11:40 a.m. He still had nine hours and five minutes to reach the Reform Club. As they stepped onto the platform, a rare, fleeting smile touched Fogg's lips. He had done it. He had returned to England in time.

تفقد "فوج" ساعته: كانت الساعة 11:40 صباحاً. لا يزال لديه تسع ساعات وخمس دقائق للوصول إلى "نادي الإصلاح". وبينما كانوا يخطون على الرصيف، ارتسمت ابتسامة نادرة وعابرة على شفتي "فوج". لقد فعلها؛ لقد عاد إلى إنجلترا في الوقت المحدد.

**QUESTIONS & ANSWERS**

1. How does the rescue mission change the course of the journey?

كيف غيرت مهمة الإنقاذ مسار الرحلة؟

The rescue caused a major delay that forced Phileas Fogg to find alternative means of travel.

تسببت مهمة الإنقاذ في تأخير كبير أجبر Phileas Fogg على البحث عن وسائل سفر بديلة.

2. Why does Aouda's reaction differ from Fix's reaction after the rescue?

لماذا يختلف رد فعل Aouda عن رد فعل Fix بعد الإنقاذ؟

Aouda feels gratitude and admiration, while Fix feels satisfaction because he still suspects Phileas Fogg.

تشعر Aouda بالامتنان والإعجاب، بينما يشعر Fix بالرضا لأنه لا يزال يشك في Phileas Fogg.

3. How does the wind-sledge symbolize Phileas Fogg's character?

كيف ترمز الزلاجة الشراعية إلى شخصية Phileas Fogg؟

The wind-sledge shows Phileas Fogg's willingness to take risks and spend money to save time.

ترمز الزلاجة إلى استعداد Phileas Fogg للمخاطرة وإنفاق المال من أجل كسب الوقت.

4. Why does Phileas Fogg refuse to surrender after missing the train?

لماذا يرفض Phileas Fogg الاستسلام بعد فوات القطار؟

Phileas Fogg believes that determination and planning can still save the challenge.

يؤمن Phileas Fogg بأن العزيمة والتخطيط يمكنهما إنقاذ التحدي.

5. Why is missing the China described as the worst disaster yet?

لماذا يوصف فوات السفينة China بأنه أسوأ كارثة حتى الآن؟

Missing the ship threatens the entire schedule and the success of the challenge.

لأن فوات السفينة يهدد الجدول الزمني كله ونجاح التحدي.

6. How does Phileas Fogg respond emotionally to failure?

كيف يتعامل Phileas Fogg عاطفياً مع الفشل؟

Phileas Fogg shows only brief distress and quickly focuses on finding a solution.

يظهر Phileas Fogg ضيقاً لحظياً فقط ثم يركز فوراً على إيجاد حل.

7. Why is Captain Speedy difficult to negotiate with?

لماذا كان التفاوض مع Captain Speedy صعباً؟

Captain Speedy is irritable and bound by a contract for Bordeaux.

لأن Captain Speedy كان حاد الطبع ومرتبطاً بعقد مع Bordeaux.

8. How does money influence events aboard the Henrietta?

كيف يؤثر المال على الأحداث على متن Henrietta؟

Money allows Phileas Fogg to gain the crew's loyalty and control the ship.

يُمكن المال Phileas Fogg من كسب ولاء الطاقم والسيطرة على السفينة.



HOMEWORK

1. How does the rescue mission change the course of the journey?
.....
2. How does the wind-sledge symbolize Phileas Fogg's character?
.....
3. Why is missing the China described as the worst disaster yet?
.....
4. Why is Captain Speedy difficult to negotiate with?
.....
5. How does money influence events aboard the Henrietta?
.....
6. Why is Phileas Fogg's decision to rescue Passepartout important to the story?
.....
7. How does the mutiny reflect Phileas Fogg's leadership?
.....
8. Why is burning the ship an extreme but logical decision?
.....
9. How does the Henrietta's transformation affect the journey?
.....
10. Why does Captain Speedy finally accept Phileas Fogg's plan?
.....
11. How does time remain the central theme of the story?
.....
12. Why is Phileas Fogg's smile at the end significant?
.....
13. How does the journey test loyalty among the characters?
.....
14. Why does Phileas Fogg never abandon the challenge?
.....
15. How do intelligence and determination work together in the story?
.....



Chapter 12

Main Vocabulary

victory	نصر	imprisonment	سجن
precision	دقة	mock	يسخر من
deadline	موعد نهائي	guilt	ذنب
declare	يعلن	risk	يخطر
authority	سلطة	criminal	مجرم
hostile	معاد	retrieve	يسترجع
tension	توتر	ensure	يضمن
lunge	يندفع	defeat	يهزم
traitor	خائن	embarrass	يحرج
submit	يخضع	nerves	أعصاب
detention	احتجاز	chronometer	ساعة توقيت
unjust	ظالم	brass	نحاسي
accusation	اتهام	blur	يمر بسرعة

TEXT

The morning air in Liverpool was fresh, scented with the smell of coal smoke from the crowded docks. Phileas Fogg, Aouda, Passepartout, and Detective Fix stepped onto the platform of the busy Liverpool train station on Saturday, December 21st. كان هواء الصباح في ليفربول منعشاً، تملؤه رائحة دخان الفحم المنبعث من الأرصفة المزدحمة. وطأت أقدام فيلياس فوج، وأودا، وباسبارتوت، والمحقق فيكس رصيف محطة قطار ليفربول الصاخبة يوم السبت، الحادي والعشرين من ديسمبر.

Fogg's eyes scanned the horizon with his usual calm precision, already calculating connections to London. The journey around the world had brought him back to British soil with barely nine hours to spare before his 8:45 p.m. deadline at the Reform Club.

جالت عينا "فوج" في الأفق بدقته الهادئة المعتادة، وهو يحسب بالفعل مواعيد الرحلات المتجهة إلى لندن. لقد أعادته الرحلة حول العالم إلى الأراضي البريطانية ولم يتبق لديه سوى تسع ساعات فقط قبل الموعد النهائي المحدد في الساعة 8:45 مساءً في نادي الإصلاح.

Fix, his patience exhausted after months of following Fogg across continents, saw his opportunity. With a heavy hand, he clapped Fogg on the shoulder. "Mr. Phileas Fogg," he declared, voice sharp with authority, "you are under arrest!"

رأى "فيكس"، الذي نفذ صبره بعد شهور من ملاحقة "فوج" عبر القارات، فرصته السانحة. وببيد ثقيلة، ربت على كتف "فوج" قائلاً بصوت حاد يملؤه السلطة: "سيد فيلياس فوج، أنت قيد الاعتقال!"

Fogg, unshaken by storms, shipwrecks, and hostile lands, felt a rare flicker of tension cross his usually calm face. Passepartout, boiling with anger, lunged at Fix. "Ah, Monsieur Fix! You knew it all along! You traitor!"

شعر "فوج"، الذي لم تزعزعه العواصف ولا غرق السفن ولا الأراضي المعادية، بوميض نادر من التوتر يعبر وجهه الهادئ عادةً. أما "باسبارتوت"، الذي كان يغلي غضباً، فقد اندفع نحو "فيكس" صائحاً: "آه، مسيو فيكس! لقد كنت تعرف الحقيقة طوال الوقت! أيها الخائن!"

“Passepartout, calm yourself,” Fogg said, his voice steady. “We must submit to the law.” Fix hurried Fogg to the Custom House for formal detention, leaving Aouda and Passepartout heartbroken on the platform.

قال "فوج" بصوت ثابت: "باسبارتوت، اهدأ. يجب أن نمثل للقانون". سارع "فيكس" باقتياد "فوج" إلى مقر الجمارك لاحتجازه رسمياً، تاركاً "أودا" و"باسبارتوت" محطمي القلوب على رصيف المحطة.

Inside the stark, quiet cell, Fogg was fingerprinted, booked, and left alone. He sat with perfect calmness, though his mind raced through the chain of events that had led him here. He glanced at his watch: 1:30 p.m. Time, which he had measured so precisely, now mocked him.

داخل الزنزانة الهادئة والكئيبة، أخذت بصمات "فوج" وتم تسجيل بياناته ثم تُرك وحيداً. جلس بهدوء تام، رغم أن عقله كان يستعرض سلسلة الأحداث التي أدت به إلى هنا. نظر إلى ساعته: كانت الواحدة والنصف ظهراً. الوقت الذي طالما قاسه بدقة متناهية، كان الآن يسخر منه.

At 5:30 p.m., Fix returned, pale and shaken. “Sir,” he said, “there has been a grave mistake. The real Bank of England robber, James Strand, was arrested in Brighton seventy-two hours ago. The money has been recovered.”

في الساعة 5:30 مساءً، عاد "فيكس" شاحب الوجه ومرتجفاً. قال: "سيدي، لقد وقع خطأ فادح. لقد تم القبض على سارق بنك إنجلترا الحقيقي، جيمس ستراند، في برايتون قبل اثنتين وسبعين ساعة. وتم استرداد الأموال." Fogg raised an eyebrow, calm as ever. “You may leave, Mr. Fix. The warrant is no longer valid.” Fogg prepared for the final leg of his journey. At 5:35 p.m., Fogg, Aouda, and Passepartout hurried to arrange a special train to London.

رفع "فوج" حاجبه بهدوئه المعتاد وقال: "يمكنك الانصراف يا سيد فيكس. مذكر الاعتقال لم تعد صالحة." استعد "فوج" للمرحلة الأخيرة من رحلته، وفي الساعة 5:35 مساءً، سارع "فوج" و"أودا" و"باسبارتوت" لترتيب قطار خاص إلى لندن.

They arrived at London’s terminus at 8:40 p.m., leaving just five minutes to reach the brass doors of the Club. A cab was hailed, and the streets of London blurred past them in a rapid of motion.

وصلوا إلى محطة لندن النهائية في الساعة 8:40 مساءً، مما ترك لهم خمس دقائق فقط للوصول إلى الأبواب النحاسية للنادي. استقلوا سيارة أجرة، ومرت شوارع لندن من أمامهم كطيف عابر من شدة السرعة.

Passepartout realized something astonishing: by crossing the International Date Line eastward, they had gained a day. The Club’s members believed it was Saturday, December 21st, but in reality, it was still Friday, December 20th.

أدرك "باسبارتوت" أمراً مذهلاً: فمن خلال عبور خط التاريخ الدولي شرقاً، كانوا قد كسبوا يوماً. كان أعضاء النادي يعتقدون أنه يوم السبت 21 ديسمبر، لكن في الواقع، كان لا يزال يوم الجمعة 20 ديسمبر.

At 8:44 p.m., Fogg stepped into the Reform Club. The five members stared in disbelief as Fogg calmly announced, “Gentlemen, I am here.” He had arrived with one minute to spare, completing his journey in seventy-nine days, twenty-three hours, and fifty-nine minutes.

في الساعة 8:44 مساءً، دخل "فوج" نادي الإصلاح. حلق الأعضاء الخمسة غير مصدقين بينما أعلن "فوج" بهدوء: "أيها السادة، ها أنا ذا". لقد وصل قبل الموعد بدقيقة واحدة، مكملًا رحلته في تسعة وسبعين يوماً وثلاث وعشرين ساعة وتسع وخمسين دقيقة.

The next day, Fogg proposed to Aouda, saying, “It would be a great honor for me if you became my wife.” The wedding was arranged for the following morning,



December 23rd, bringing a happy conclusion to the extraordinary eighty-day journey.

في اليوم التالي، تقدم "فوج" لخطبة "أودا" قائلاً: "سيكون شرفاً عظيماً لي أن تصبحي زوجتي". وتم الترتيب للزفاف في صباح اليوم التالي، 23 ديسمبر، مما وضع خاتمة سعيدة للرحلة الاستثنائية التي استغرقت ثمانين يوماً.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

1. Why is Fogg's calm reaction to the arrest important to the chapter's message?

لماذا يعد رد فعل Fogg الهادئ عند القبض عليه مهم لرسالة الفصل؟

Fogg's calmness shows self-control and respect for the law, even when he is treated unfairly.

يظهر هدوء Fogg ضبط النفس واحترام القانون حتى عندما تعامل بظلم.

2. How does Fix's decision to arrest Fogg create the main conflict at the final hour?

كيف يسبب قرار Fix بالقبض على Fogg الصراع الرئيسي في الساعة الأخيرة؟

It wastes the last hours before the deadline and threatens Fogg's victory at the Reform Club.

يضيع الساعات الأخيرة قبل الموعد ويهدد فوز Fogg في الـ Reform Club.

3. What does Passepartout's anger reveal about loyalty in the chapter?

ماذا يكشف غضب Passepartout عن معنى الوفاء في هذا الفصل؟

His anger shows deep loyalty and that he sees the arrest as a betrayal of Fogg's honor.

غضبه يدل على وفاء عميق ويرى القبض خيانة لشرف Fogg.

4. Why does Fogg say "We must submit to the law"?

لماذا قال "Fogg يجب أن نخضع للقانون"؟

Because he believes order and law are important even in difficult situations.

لأنه يؤمن بأن النظام والقانون مهمان حتى في المواقف الصعبة.

5. Why does Fix return pale and shaken?

لماذا عاد Fix شاحباً ومضطرباً؟

Because he realized he made a serious mistake.

لأنه أدرك أنه ارتكب خطأ كبيراً.

6. What does Fix's mistake show about human judgment?

ماذا يظهر خطأ Fix عن حكم البشر؟

People can make harmful decisions based on wrong assumptions.

قد يتخذ الناس قرارات مؤذية بسبب افتراضات خاطئة.

7. How does the lost day change the result?

كيف يغير اليوم المفقود النتيجة؟

It turns failure into success.

يحول الفشل إلى نجاح.

8. Why is money not the true reward of the journey?





لماذا لا يعد المال هو المكافأة الحقيقية للرحلة؟

Because love and honor are more important.

لأن الحب والشرف أهم من المال.

HOMEWORK

1. Why is Fogg's calm reaction to the arrest important to the chapter's message?
.....
2. What does Passepartout's anger reveal about loyalty in the chapter?
.....
3. What does Fix's mistake show about human judgment?
.....
4. Why does Fogg say, "We must submit to the law?"
.....
5. How does Fogg's calm reaction reflect his values during the crisis of arrest?
.....
6. What does Aouda's guilt reveal about her emotional connection to Fogg?
.....
7. Why is Passepartout's brief doubt realistic and important to the story?
.....
8. How does Fix's grave mistake highlight the dangers of false assumptions?
.....
9. How does the lost day transform apparent failure into unexpected success?
.....
10. How does the proposal to Aouda complete the chapter's emotional resolution?
.....

